

Optical atomic clocks

Andrew D. Ludlow,^{1,2} Martin M. Boyd,^{1,3} and Jun Ye¹

¹*JILA, National Institute of Standards and Technology and University of Colorado, Boulder, Colorado 80309, USA*

²*National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), 325 Broadway, Boulder, Colorado 80305, USA*

³*AOSense, 929 E. Arques Avenue, Sunnyvale, California 94085, USA*

E. Peik⁴ and P. O. Schmidt^{4,5}

⁴*Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt, Bundesallee 100, 38116 Braunschweig, Germany*

⁵*Institut für Quantenoptik, Leibniz Universität Hannover, Welfengarten 1, 30167 Hannover, Germany*

(published 26 June 2015)

Optical atomic clocks represent the state of the art in the frontier of modern measurement science. In this article a detailed review on the development of optical atomic clocks that are based on trapped single ions and many neutral atoms is provided. Important technical ingredients for optical clocks are discussed and measurement precision and systematic uncertainty associated with some of the best clocks to date are presented. An outlook on the exciting prospect for clock applications is given in conclusion.

DOI: [10.1103/RevModPhys.87.637](https://doi.org/10.1103/RevModPhys.87.637)

PACS numbers: 32.30.–r, 06.30.Ft, 37.10.Jk, 37.10.Ty

CONTENTS

I. Introduction	638	4. Stark shift	655
A. Ingredients for an atomic frequency standard and clock	638	5. Blackbody radiation shift	655
B. Characterization of frequency standards	639	D. Ionic candidates and their electronic structure	656
C. Scope of paper	639	E. Quantum logic spectroscopy of Al ⁺	657
II. Desiderata for Clocks: Quantum Systems with High-frequency, Narrow-line Resonances	639	1. Quantum logic spectroscopy	657
A. Stability	639	2. Clock operation	659
B. High-frequency clock candidates	640	3. Experimental achievements of the Al ⁺ clocks	660
C. Systematic effects	641	4. Systematic shifts of the Al ⁺ clocks	661
1. Environmental perturbations	641	F. Other optical ion frequency standards	663
a. Magnetic fields	641	1. Calcium	663
b. Electric fields	641	2. Strontium	663
2. Relativistic shifts	642	3. Ytterbium	663
a. Doppler shifts	643	4. Mercury	664
b. Gravitational redshift	643	5. Barium	664
III. Spectrally Pure and Stable Optical Oscillators	643	6. Indium	664
A. Laser stabilization technique	643	VI. Neutral Atom Ensemble Optical Frequency Standards	664
B. Remote distribution of stable optical sources	644	A. Atomic candidates: Alkaline earth(-like) elements	664
C. Spectral distribution of stable optical sources	645	B. Laser cooling and trapping of alkaline earth(-like) atoms	665
IV. Measurement Techniques of an Optical Standard	646	C. Free-space standards	667
A. Clock cycles and interrogation schemes	646	D. Strong atomic confinement in an optical lattice	667
B. Atomic noise processes	647	1. Spectroscopy in the well-resolved-sideband and Lamb-Dicke regimes	667
C. Laser stabilization to the atomic resonance	648	2. The magic wavelength	669
V. Trapped-ion Optical Frequency Standards	649	3. Spectroscopy of lattice confined atoms	670
A. Trapping ions	650	4. Ultrahigh resolution spectroscopy	671
1. Paul traps	651	E. Systematic effects in lattice clocks	671
2. Linear ion traps	651	1. Optical lattice Stark shifts	672
B. Cooling techniques and Lamb-Dicke regime	653	2. Zeeman shifts	673
C. Systematic frequency shifts for trapped ions	653	3. Stark shift from blackbody radiation	674
1. Motion-induced shifts	653	4. Cold collision shift	675
2. Zeeman effect	654	5. Stark shift from interrogation laser	676
3. Quadrupole shift	654	6. Doppler effects	676
		7. dc Stark shifts	677
		8. Other effects	677

F. Optical lattice clocks based on fermions or bosons	677
G. Lattice clock performance	678
1. Clock stability	678
2. Systematic evaluations	680
3. Absolute frequency measurements	681
VII. Applications and Future Prospects	682
A. Primary standards and worldwide coordination of atomic time	683
B. Technological applications	684
C. Optical clocks for geodetic applications	684
D. Optical clocks in space	685
E. Variation of fundamental constants	686
F. Quantum correlations to improve clock stability	687
G. Designer atoms	689
H. Active optical clocks and superradiant lasers	689
I. Many-body quantum systems	690
J. Atomic clocks with even higher transition frequencies	691
Acknowledgments	692
References	692

I. INTRODUCTION

An 1879 text written by Thomson (Lord Kelvin) and Tait (Thomson and Tait, 1879; Kelvin and Tait, 1902; Snyder, 1973) included the following:

“The recent discoveries due to the kinetic theory of gases and to spectrum analysis (especially when it is applied to the light of the heavenly bodies) indicate to us *natural standard* pieces of matter such as atoms of hydrogen or sodium, ready made in infinite numbers, all absolutely alike in every physical property. The time of vibration of a sodium particle corresponding to any one of its modes of vibration is known to be absolutely independent of its position in the Universe, and it will probably remain the same so long as the particle itself exists.”

Although it took a while to realize, this idea attributed to Maxwell (Thomson and Tait, 1879; Kelvin and Tait, 1902) is the basic idea behind atomic frequency standards and clocks. In this review, we focus on frequency standards that are based on *optical* transitions, which seems to be implicit in the text above. Optical frequency references have certain advantages over their predecessors at microwave frequencies; these advantages are now starting to be realized.

The need for more accurate and precise frequency standards and clocks has continued unabated for centuries. Whenever improvements are made, the performance of existing applications is enhanced, or new applications are developed. Historically, the prime application for clocks has been in navigation (Major, 2007; Grewal, Andrews, and Bartone, 2013), and today we take for granted the benefits of global navigation satellite systems (GNSS), such as the global positioning system (GPS) (Kaplan and Hegarty, 2006; Rao, 2010; Grewal, Andrews, and Bartone, 2013). With the GPS, we can easily navigate well enough to safely find our way from one location to another. We look forward to navigation systems that will be precise enough to, for example, measure small strains of the Earth’s crust for use in such applications as earthquake prediction. In addition, frequency standards provide the base unit of time, the second, which is by definition derived from the electronic ground-state hyperfine transition frequency in caesium. Eventually the definition of the second

might be based on an optical transition (Gill, 2011), but even now, accurate optical frequency standards are becoming de facto secondary standards (CIPM, 2013).

Aside from the benefits of these practical applications, for scientists there is the additional attraction of being able to precisely control a simple quantum system so that its dynamics evolve in its most elemental form. One exciting possibility is that the evolution may not be as originally expected. For example, an area of current interest explores the idea that the relative strengths of the fundamental forces may change in time; this would indicate new physics (Bize *et al.*, 2004; Fischer *et al.*, 2004; Blatt *et al.*, 2008; Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b). Comparing clocks based on different atoms or molecules may someday make such effects observable. Another example is the application of clock precision to the study of many-body quantum systems (Martin *et al.*, 2013; Rey *et al.*, 2014).

A. Ingredients for an atomic frequency standard and clock

All precise clocks work on the same basic principle. First we require a system that exhibits a regular periodic event; that is, its cycles occur at a constant frequency, thereby providing a stable frequency reference and a basic unit of time. Counting cycles of this frequency generator produces time intervals; if we can agree on an origin of time then the device subsequently generates a corresponding time scale. For centuries, frequency standards were based on celestial observations, for example, the Earth’s rotation rate or the duration of one orbit of the Earth about the Sun (Jespersen and Fitz-Randolph, 1999). For shorter time scales other frequency standards are desirable; classic examples include macroscopic mechanical resonators such as pendulum clocks, John Harrison’s famous spring based clocks for maritime navigation, and starting in the early 20th century quartz crystal resonators (Walls and Vig, 1995; Vig, 1999). However, each of these frequency standards had its limitations; for example, the Earth’s rotation frequency varies in time, and the frequency stability of macroscopic mechanical resonators is limited by environmental effects such as changes in temperature.

As Maxwell realized, an atom can be an ideal frequency standard because, as far as we know, one atom is exactly identical to another atom of the same species. Therefore, if we build a device that registers the frequency of a natural oscillation of an atom, say the mechanical oscillations of an electron about the atom’s core, all such devices will run at exactly the same frequency (except for relativistic effects discussed later), independent of comparison. Therefore, the requirement for making an atomic frequency standard is relatively easy to state: we take a sample of atoms (or molecules) and build an apparatus that produces an oscillatory signal that is in resonance with the atoms’ natural oscillations. Then, to make a clock, we simply count cycles of the oscillatory signal.

Frequency standards have been realized from masers or lasers; in the context of clocks perhaps the most important example is the atomic hydrogen maser (Goldenberg, Kleppner, and Ramsey, 1960; Kleppner, Goldenberg, and Ramsey, 1962) which is still a workhorse device in many standards laboratories. However, the more common method

for achieving synchronization, and the primary one discussed here, is based on observing the atoms' absorption. Typically, we first prepare the atom in one of the two quantum states ($|1\rangle =$ lower-energy state, $|2\rangle =$ upper state) associated with one of its natural oscillations. We then use a "local oscillator" that produces radiation around this oscillation frequency and direct the radiation toward the atoms. The device will be constructed so that we can detect when the atoms change state. When these state changes occur with maximum probability, then we know that the oscillator frequency is synchronous with the atoms' natural oscillation. The details of this process are discussed later.

B. Characterization of frequency standards

The degree to which we can synchronize a local oscillator's frequency to the atoms' natural oscillations is always limited by noise in the measurement protocol we use to establish this synchronization. In addition, although isolated atoms are in a sense perfect, their natural frequencies can be shifted from their unperturbed values by external environmental effects, typically electric and magnetic fields. Therefore, we must find a way to calibrate and correct for these "systematic" frequency shifts. Even then, there will always be errors in this correction process that we must characterize. It is therefore convenient to divide the errors into two types: statistical errors that arise from measurement fluctuations and errors in the systematic-effect corrections that are applied to the measured frequencies. We typically characterize these errors in terms of the fractional frequency errors $\Delta f/f_0$, where f_0 is the reference transition frequency and Δf is the frequency error.

For statistical errors, we first suppose we have a perfect local oscillator whose frequency f_s is near f_c , the frequency of the clock atoms under test (f_c may be shifted from f_0 due to systematic effects). We assume we can measure the fractional frequency difference $y \equiv (f_c - f_s)/f_0$ and average this quantity over various probe durations τ . A commonly used measure of the noise performance of clocks is the Allan variance (Allan, 1966; Riehle, 2004; Riley, 2008)

$$\sigma_y^2(\tau) = \frac{1}{2(M-1)} \sum_{i=1}^{M-1} [\langle y(\tau) \rangle_{i+1} - \langle y(\tau) \rangle_i]^2, \quad (1)$$

where $\langle y(\tau) \rangle_i$ is the i th measurement of the average fractional frequency difference over duration τ , and where we ideally assume there is no dead time between successive measurements i and $i+1$. The quantity $\sigma_y(\tau)$ is commonly called the stability (but is really proportional to the instability). More efficient use of data uses overlapping samples of shorter-duration measurements resulting in the "overlapping" Allan variance. This and more sophisticated measures, which can reveal the spectrum of the noise, are discussed in Riehle (2004) and Riley (2008), but the essence of the measure is contained in Eq. (1). Many sources of noise are well behaved (stationary) in the sense that if we average the output frequency of our standard for longer times, our precision on the measured frequency also improves [$\sigma_y(\tau)$ decreases]. However, other sources of noise, such as systematic shifts that drift over long durations, will cause $\sigma_y(\tau)$ to level off or

increase with increased τ . Of course, we do not have perfect standards to compare to, so we always observe $\sigma_y(\tau)$ for comparison between two imperfect clocks. Nevertheless, if we can compare three or more clocks, it is possible to extract the noise performance of each separately (Riley, 2008).

Systematic errors are more challenging to document, in part because we may not always know their origin, or even be aware of them. If the measured frequency stability does not improve or becomes worse as τ increases, this indicates some systematic effect that we are not properly controlling. Even worse is that stability may improve with τ but we have not accounted for a (constant) systematic offset. Eventually such effects will likely show up when comparing different versions of the same clock; in the meantime, we must be as careful as possible to account for systematic shifts.

C. Scope of paper

In this paper we are primarily interested in the physics of optical clocks, the performance and limitations of existing devices, and prospects for improvements. The status of the field has been summarized in various reviews and conference proceedings (Madej and Bernard, 2001; Gill, 2005, 2011; Hollberg, Oates *et al.*, 2005; Maleki, 2008; Margolis, 2009; Derevianko and Katori, 2011; Poli *et al.*, 2013), so that we will not discuss the details of all experiments. Rather, we will focus on aspects of a few high-performance clocks to illustrate the problems and issues that must be faced, as well as prospects for further advances in the state of the art. Our review covers optical atomic clocks based on both trapped single ions and many atoms. For simplicity, we use the term "atomic" clocks but of course a molecular or even a nuclear transition might be an equally viable candidate for a frequency reference.

II. DESIDERATA FOR CLOCKS: QUANTUM SYSTEMS WITH HIGH-FREQUENCY, NARROW-LINE RESONANCES

A. Stability

Following the basic idea outlined previously, to stabilize the frequency of a local oscillator to an atomic transition, we need to extract a sensitive discriminator signal dS/df , where S is the signal obtained from the atoms and f is the frequency of applied radiation. This signal can then be used to feed back and stabilize the oscillator's frequency. There will be fluctuations δS on the measured signal S so that assuming no additional noise is injected during the protocol, the corresponding fractional frequency errors of the stabilized local oscillator during one feedback cycle can be expressed as

$$\delta y_1 = \left(\frac{\delta f}{f_0} \right)_1 = \frac{\delta S}{f_0(dS/df)}. \quad (2)$$

From this expression we see that we want f_0 and dS/df to be as large as possible and δS as small as possible. If we denote the frequency width of the atomic absorption feature by Δf and the signal strength on resonance as S_0 , we can reexpress

Eq. (2) as $\delta y_1 = \delta S/S_0 Q \kappa_S$, where $Q \equiv f_0/\Delta f$ is the Q factor of the transition and $\kappa_S \equiv (dS/df)\Delta f/S_0$ is a parameter on the order of 1 that depends on the line shape. From this expression for δy_1 , it appears that the key parameters are signal-to-noise ratio and Q . However, we must remember that this is for a single feedback cycle, which, for a given Q , requires a measurement duration T_m proportional to $1/\Delta f$. If δS is dominated by white frequency noise we then have for repeated measurements

$$\sigma_y(\tau) = \left(\frac{\delta f}{f_0}\right)_1 \sqrt{\frac{1}{M}} = \frac{\delta S}{f_0(dS/df)} \sqrt{\frac{T_m}{\tau}} = \frac{\delta S}{S_0 Q \kappa_S} \sqrt{\frac{T_m}{\tau}}, \quad (3)$$

where τ is the total measurement duration and $M = \tau/T_m$ is the number of successive measurements.

To stabilize the local oscillator to the atomic transition, we typically first prepare the atoms in one of the two clock states, here the lower-energy state $|1\rangle$. We then excite the clock transition resonance at a frequency near that which gives the maximum value of $(dS/df)/\delta S$, which is usually near or at the half-intensity points of the absorption feature. In the absence of relaxation this leaves the atom in a superposition state $\alpha|1\rangle + \beta|2\rangle$ with $|\alpha|^2 \simeq 1/2$ and $|\alpha|^2 + |\beta|^2 = 1$.

In most cases discussed in this review, the observed signal is derived by use of what Hans Dehmelt termed the “electron-shelving” technique (Dehmelt, 1982). Here one of the two states of the clock transition, say the lower-energy state $|1\rangle$, is excited to a third level by a strongly allowed electric dipole “cycling” transition where this third level can decay only back to $|1\rangle$. (We assume $|2\rangle$ is not excited by the cycling transition radiation.) By collecting even a relatively small number of fluorescent photons from this cycling transition, we can discriminate which clock state the atom is projected into upon measurement: if the atom is found in the state $|1\rangle$ it scatters many photons; if its optically active electron is “shelved” into the upper clock state $|2\rangle$, fluorescence is negligible. With this method, we can detect the projected clock state with nearly 100% efficiency. When applied to N atoms simultaneously, the atomic signal and its derivative will increase by a factor of N . Upon repeated measurements of the state $\alpha|1\rangle + \beta|2\rangle$, there will be quantum fluctuations in which state the atom is projected into for each atom. These quantum fluctuations contribute noise $\delta S = \sqrt{Np(1-p)} = \sqrt{N}|\alpha\beta|$, where $p = |\beta|^2$ is the transition probability (Itano *et al.*, 1993). This “projection” noise is the standard quantum noise limit in the measurements. Added noise, for example, phase noise from the probe local oscillator, will increase $\sigma_y(\tau)$.

In principle, to stabilize the oscillator to the atomic reference we would need only to probe one side of the absorption line, but in practice it is often necessary to alternately probe both sides of the line and derive an error signal based on the two different values of p . Doing so reduces the influence of technical noise to the signal. The feedback servo is arranged to drive this difference to zero, in which case the mean of the two probe frequencies is equal to the atomic resonance frequency. Equation (3) still holds, but since the absorption feature will be symmetric to a high degree, probing on both sides of the line makes the

stabilization insensitive to slow variations in probe intensity, resonance linewidth, and detection efficiency.

A particularly simple expression for $\sigma_y(\tau)$ holds if we probe the resonance using the Ramsey method of separated fields (Ramsey, 1985) with free-precession time $T_m \sim 1/(2\pi\Delta f)$ and assume (1) $\pi/2$ pulse durations are short compared to T_m , (2) unity state detection efficiency, (3) relaxation rates are negligible compared to $1/T_m$, (4) the duration required for state preparation and measurement (dead time) is negligible compared to T_m , and (5) noise is dominated by quantum projection noise. In this case (Itano *et al.*, 1993),

$$\sigma_y(\tau) = \frac{1}{2\pi f_0 \sqrt{NT_m\tau}}. \quad (4)$$

This expression clearly shows the desirability of high-frequency, large atom numbers, long probe times (with corresponding narrow linewidths), and of course long averaging times τ . If N , T_m , and τ can somehow be preserved, we see that the improvement in $\sigma_y(\tau)$ is proportional to f_0 . Stated another way, if N and T_m are preserved, the time it takes to reach a certain measurement precision is proportional to f_0^{-2} , emphasizing the importance of high-frequency transitions.

B. High-frequency clock candidates

The advantage of high-frequency transitions had been appreciated for decades during which clock transitions based on microwave transitions (typically hyperfine transitions) prevailed. Given the importance of high f_0 and narrow linewidths, one can ask why we do not make the jump to very high frequencies such as those observed in Mössbauer spectroscopy. For example, a Mössbauer transition in ^{109}Ag has $f_0 \simeq 2.1 \times 10^{19}$ Hz and a radiative decay time $\tau_{\text{decay}} \simeq 60$ s corresponding to a natural Q value $\simeq 1.3 \times 10^{22}$ (Alpatov *et al.*, 2007; Bayukov *et al.*, 2009). Even with practical limitations, the performance of actual Mössbauer systems is still quite impressive. For example, consider the 93 keV Mössbauer transition in ^{67}Zn (Potzel *et al.*, 1992). Here Q 's of 5.8×10^{14} were observed [see Potzel *et al.* (1992), Fig. 5] and a statistical precision of 10^{-18} was obtained in 5 days. As is typical in Mössbauer spectroscopy, a convenient local oscillator is obtained by using a Mössbauer emitter of the same species whose frequency is swept via the first-order Doppler shift when this source is moved at fixed velocity relative to the absorber. However, systematic effects in Potzel *et al.* (1992) were at a level of around 2×10^{-17} due primarily to pressure effects in the host material and dispersive line-shape effects. More importantly in the context of clocks, there is no way to observe coherence of the local oscillator; that is, there is currently no means to count cycles of the local oscillator or compare clocks based on different transitions. Moreover, comparison of Mössbauer sources over large distances ($\gg 1$ m) is intractable due to the lack of collimation of the local oscillator radiation. On the other hand, if further development of extreme ultraviolet frequency combs (Gohle *et al.*, 2005; Jones *et al.*, 2005; Cingöz *et al.*, 2012) does produce spectrally narrow radiation sources in the keV

region, it will be attractive to revisit the idea of Mössbauer spectroscopy for clock applications.

In the optical region of the spectrum, suitable narrow-linewidth transitions were known to exist in many atoms; however, the missing ingredients until relatively recently were (1) the availability of lasers with sufficiently narrow spectra that could take advantage of these narrow transitions and (2) a convenient method to count cycles of the stabilized (laser) local oscillators. These requirements have now been met with improved methods to lock lasers to stable reference cavities (Young *et al.*, 1999; Ludlow *et al.*, 2007; Dubé *et al.*, 2009; Millo *et al.*, 2009; Jiang *et al.*, 2011; Kessler *et al.*, 2012; McFerran *et al.*, 2012; Swallows *et al.*, 2012; Bishof *et al.*, 2013) and the development of optical combs that provide the counters and convenient means for optical frequency comparisons (Udem *et al.*, 1999; Diddams *et al.*, 2000; Stenger *et al.*, 2002; Cundiff and Ye, 2003; Hollberg, Diddams *et al.*, 2005; Ye and Cundiff, 2005; Hall, 2006; Hänsch, 2006; Grosche, Lipphardt, and Schnatz, 2008; Schibli *et al.*, 2008). These advances mark the beginning of high-precision clocks based on optical transitions.

C. Systematic effects

To a high degree, the systematic frequency shifts encountered in optical atomic clocks are the same as for all atomic clocks. We can divide the shifts into those caused by environmental perturbations (e.g., electric or magnetic fields) and those which we might call observational shifts. The latter include instrumental effects such as servo offsets and frequency chirping in optical switches; these are apparatus specific and best examined in each experimental realization. More fundamental and universal observational shifts are those due to relativity, which we discuss later.

1. Environmental perturbations

In simple terms, we need to examine all the forces of nature and consider how each might affect the atomic transition frequencies. As far as we know, we can rule out the effects of *external* strong and weak forces primarily because of their short range. Gravitational effects are important but we include them when discussing relativistic shifts. The most important effects are due to electromagnetic fields. It is useful to break these into various categories, illustrated by some simple examples. Details will follow in the discussions of the various clocks.

a. Magnetic fields

Static magnetic fields $\vec{B} = B\hat{n}_B$ are often applied purposely to define a quantization axis for the atoms. Here we implicitly assume the field is uniform, but inhomogeneities must be accounted for in the case of spread atomic samples. Shifts from these fields often cause the largest shifts that must be corrected for but these corrections can often be implemented with high accuracy. We write

$$f - f_0 = \Delta f_M = C_{M1}B + C_{M2}B^2 + C_{M3}B^3 + \dots, \quad (5)$$

where, for small B , the first two terms are usually sufficient. The energies of clock states will depend on the atom's magnetic moment; for example, the electron spin Zeeman effect in the $^2S_{1/2} \rightarrow ^2D_{5/2}$ transitions of $^{88}\text{Sr}^+$ gives a relatively large C_{M1} coefficient on the order of $\mu_B/h \approx 1.4 \times 10^{10}$ Hz/T, where μ_B is the Bohr magneton and h is Planck's constant. Nevertheless, if the quantizing magnetic field is sufficiently stable, by measuring pairs of transitions that occur symmetrically around the unshifted resonance we can compensate for this shift (Bernard, Marmet, and Madej, 1998). As another example, $^1S_0 \rightarrow ^3P_0$ transitions in ^{87}Sr and Al^+ have a much smaller value of $C_{M1} \sim \mu_N/h$, where μ_N is the nuclear magneton, thereby reducing the shifts substantially.

For atoms with nonzero nuclear and electron spin, hyperfine structure will be present and both C_{M1} and C_{M2} can be significant. In this case we can often use the traditional “clock” transitions between lower states $|F, m_F = 0\rangle$ and upper states $|F', m_{F'} = 0\rangle$, where F, F' and $m_F, m_{F'}$ are the total angular momenta and the projections of the angular momenta on the (magnetic field) quantization axis. For these transitions, $C_{M1} = 0$ and for $B \rightarrow 0$, $\Delta f_M = C_{M2}B^2$ can be very small. We can usually determine B to sufficient accuracy by measuring a suitable field-dependent Zeeman transition. Departures of B from its nominal value B_0 might also vary in time. If these variations are slow enough it might be feasible to intermittently measure field sensitive transitions, or even the clock transition itself, to correct for or servo-compensate the slow variations (Rosenband *et al.*, 2007).

Some isotopes of interest do not possess $m = 0$ Zeeman sublevels because of their half-integer total angular momentum. An example is alkali-like ions without nuclear spin, where the absence of a hyperfine structure facilitates laser cooling. In this case the linear Zeeman shift of the reference transition can be compensated by interrogating two Zeeman components that are symmetrically shifted like $m \rightarrow m'$ and $-m \rightarrow -m'$ and determining the average of both transition frequencies. Consequently, the number of interrogations required for a frequency determination is doubled. However, this does not compromise the stability of the standard if magnetic-field fluctuations are negligible during the time between interrogations. For the operation of a ^{87}Sr lattice clock, alternately interrogating opposite nuclear spin stretched states of $\pm 9/2$ and taking their averages greatly suppresses the first-order Zeeman shift. The second-order Zeeman shifts can be determined by fast modulation of the bias magnetic field between high and low values. By using a clock transition to directly sample and stabilize the magnetic field, the combined magnetic-field related frequency shift can be measured below 1×10^{-18} (Bloom *et al.*, 2014; Nicholson *et al.*, 2015).

b. Electric fields

Static electric fields at the site of the atoms can arise from potential differences in surrounding surfaces caused by, for example, differences in applied potentials on surrounding conductors, surface contact potential variations, or charge buildup on surrounding insulators. Typically, clock states have well-defined parity so that first-order perturbations vanish and

shifts can often be calculated with sufficient precision in second-order perturbation theory. For the case of trapped ions, the static component of the electric field and corresponding Stark shifts vanish at the equilibrium position of the ions. Since they do not move, the static field at their location must be zero. For neutral atom clocks the static electric field effects are usually small; however, at the highest levels of accuracy they must be characterized (Lodewyck *et al.*, 2012; Bloom *et al.*, 2014) or even stabilized (Nicholson *et al.*, 2015).

Treating the quadratic Stark shift as a small perturbation of the linear Zeeman splitting, the shift of the state $|\gamma J F m\rangle$ is given by (Angel and Sandars, 1968; Itano, 2000)

$$h\Delta f_S(\gamma, J, F, m, \mathbf{E}) = -[2\alpha_S(\gamma, J) + \alpha_T(\gamma, J, F)g(F, m, \beta)] \frac{|\mathbf{E}|^2}{4}$$

$$g(F, m, \beta) = \frac{3m^2 - F(F+1)}{F(2F-1)}(3\cos^2\beta - 1), \quad (6)$$

where β is the angle between the electric field vector and the orientation of the static magnetic field defining the quantization axis. In general, the Stark shift is composed of a scalar contribution described by polarizability α_S and, for levels with $J > 1/2$ and $F > 1/2$, by a tensor part that is proportional to α_T .

In addition to a static electric field, ac electric fields can be present from several sources. Important shifts for both neutral atoms and ions can arise from laser beams and background blackbody radiation. For neutral atoms trapped by laser fields, the frequency and polarization of light can be chosen (Katori *et al.*, 2003; Ye, Kimble, and Katori, 2008) so that the ac Stark shifts are the same for both clock levels to a high degree and the clock frequency is nearly unshifted (see Sec. VI.D.2). For sympathetically cooled ions as in the $^{27}\text{Al}^+$ “logic clock,” the cooling light can impinge on the clock ion(s) causing Stark shifts that must be accounted for (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b; Chou, Hume, Koelemeij, *et al.*, 2010). Ambient blackbody radiation shifts can be important for both neutral atoms and ions. The uncertainty in the shift can be caused by uncertainty in the effective temperature T at the position of the atoms and by uncertainties in the atomic polarizabilities. In most cases the wavelengths of electric dipole transitions originating from one of the levels of the reference transition are significantly shorter than the peak wavelength of the blackbody radiation spectrum of $9.7\ \mu\text{m}$ at room temperature. Consequently, a static approximation can be used and the shift is proportional to the differential static scalar polarizability $\Delta\alpha_S$ of the two levels constituting the reference transition and to the fourth power in temperature. This follows from the integration of Planck’s radiation law, yielding the mean-squared electric field $\langle E^2(T) \rangle = (831.9\ \text{V/m})^2 [T(\text{K})/300]^4$. The dependence of the shift on the specific transition wavelengths and matrix elements may be accounted for in a T^2 -dependent dynamic correction factor η (Porsev and Derevianko, 2006). With these approximations, the Stark shift due to blackbody radiation (BBR) is given by

$$h\Delta f_{\text{BBR}} = -\frac{\Delta\alpha_S \langle E^2(T) \rangle}{2} [1 + \eta(T^2)]. \quad (7)$$

Since blackbody shifts scale as T^4 , operation at low temperatures can be advantageous; by operating near liquid helium temperatures, the shifts are highly suppressed (Itano, 2000). Tables I and V list blackbody shifts for some atoms and ions currently considered for optical clocks.

For ions confined in Paul traps, the trapping rf electric fields can produce quadratic Stark shifts. These can be significant if ambient static electric fields push the ions away from the rf electric field null point in the trap. In this case the ions experience excess “rf micromotion,” oscillatory motion at the rf trap drive frequency (Berkeland *et al.*, 1998b). The strength of the fields can be determined by observing the strength of rf micromotion induced frequency modulation (FM) sidebands of an appropriately chosen optical transition (which need not be the clock transition). As with the case of ac magnetic fields, the danger for both neutral atoms and ions is that ac electric fields may be present at the site of the atoms that otherwise go undetected.

If one or both of the clock states has a quadrupole moment, shifts can arise due to ambient electric field gradients which can be strong in ion traps. In several cases of interest, one of the clock states is an atomic D level which will have such an atomic quadrupole moment that can give rise to significant shifts. In the case of atomic ions, atomic quadrupoles can couple to gradients from the Coulomb field of simultaneously trapped ions. In strongly binding traps where the ion separations are on the order of a few μm , shifts can be as large as 1 kHz (Wineland *et al.*, 1985).

Shifts from collisions are typically dominated by electric field effects. Since a precise theoretical description of these shifts is extremely complicated, experimentalists must typically calibrate them through measurements. This can be particularly important in neutral atom clocks where multiple atoms might be held in a common location and the shift is dominated by collisions between clock atoms. In this situation scattering cross sections will strongly differ between fermionic and bosonic clock atom species. This is not an issue for ions, which are well separated in the trap.

Collision shifts from hot background gas atoms in vacuum can be even more difficult to characterize. At high vacuum, collisions with background gas atoms occur infrequently and it may be possible to establish a useful upper limit on collisional frequency shifts simply from the observed collision rate. Even tighter bounds can be established by a detailed analysis of the collision process using model potentials of the involved species (Gibble, 2013). For example, the largest residual gas in the ultrahigh vacuum chamber for the Sr clock is hydrogen. An estimate of the Sr- H_2 van der Waals coefficients can be estimated to provide an upper bound of the background collision shift (Bloom *et al.*, 2014).

2. Relativistic shifts

In addition to environmental effects that perturb an atom’s internal states and clock frequency, there can be errors in our determination of the clock atoms’ frequency, even when atoms are perturbation free. The most fundamental of these effects is the relativistic shifts, due to the different frames of reference of the atoms, probing lasers, and other atomic clocks.

a. Doppler shifts

Basically, we want to relate an atom's transition frequency in its frame of reference to the frequency of the probe laser in the "laboratory frame," which we assume is locked to the atomic transition (Chou, Hume, Rosenband, and Wineland, 2010). The frequency f of the probe laser in the laboratory frame has a frequency f' when observed in a moving frame

$$f' = f\gamma \left(1 - \frac{v_{\parallel}}{c}\right), \quad (8)$$

where $\gamma = [1 - (v/c)^2]^{-1/2}$, v is the atom's velocity relative to the laboratory frame, v_{\parallel} is the atom's velocity along the probe laser beam direction, and c is the speed of light. The clock servo ensures that the frequency of the laser in the atom's frame equals the proper atomic resonance frequency f_0 ; that is, $\langle f' \rangle = f_0$, where the angle brackets denote the appropriate average over the laser probe duration. If we assume that f is constant over this duration, then $\langle f \rangle = f$, and we have

$$\frac{\delta f}{f_0} = \frac{f - f_0}{f_0} = \frac{1}{\langle \gamma(1 - v_{\parallel}/c) \rangle} - 1 \quad (9)$$

or

$$\frac{f - f_0}{f_0} = \frac{\langle v_{\parallel} \rangle}{c} - \frac{\langle v^2 \rangle}{2c^2} + \frac{\langle v_{\parallel}^2 \rangle}{c^2} + O(v/c)^3. \quad (10)$$

The first term in Eq. (10), the first-order Doppler shift, can easily be the largest for clocks based on single photon transitions. Historically, the relatively large size of the first-order Doppler shift was one of the motivations for probing confined atoms as opposed to atoms in an atomic beam. Early work on the hydrogen maser (Goldenberg, Kleppner, and Ramsey, 1960) and high resolution hyperfine spectra of trapped $^3\text{He}^+$ ions (Fortson, Major, and Dehmelt, 1966) showed the advantages of confinement. Trapping for long durations would seem to guarantee $\langle v_{\parallel} \rangle = 0$. However, the distance between the mean position of the atoms and the location of the probe laser may be slowly drifting due to, for example, thermal expansion, or any change in the optical path, such as that due to a change in the index of refraction in a transmitting fiber. For example, to reach $\delta f/f_0 < 10^{-17}$, we must ensure $\langle v_{\parallel} \rangle < 3$ nm/s. More generally, any effect that leads to a phase change of laser beam field experienced by the atoms can be included in this category. Fortunately, many of these effects can be compensated with Doppler cancellation schemes discussed in more detail in Sec. III.B. However, even with these measures, we must be cautious. For example, during the laser probe and feedback cycle, there might be periods where the atom's position is correlated with the laser probe period and first-order Doppler shifts might occur. To detect and compensate for this possibility, one can probe in multiple directions (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b).

The next two terms in Eq. (10), the so-called second-order Doppler shifts, are a form of time dilation. Although they are fairly small for room-temperature atoms, they may be difficult to characterize since the trapped atoms' velocity distribution may not be simple. Of course, this was one of the early motivations

for laser cooling and now various forms of cooling are used in nearly all high-accuracy clocks. Even with laser cooling, in the case of ion optical clocks, the uncertainty in the second-order Doppler shift can be the largest systematic uncertainty due to limitations on characterizing the ions' thermal and rf micro-motion (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b; Chou, Hume, Koelemeij, *et al.*, 2010). For neutral atoms laser cooled to near the motional ground state in an optical lattice trap, the primary concern is to reference the local oscillator and lattice laser beams to a common laboratory frame.

b. Gravitational redshift

As predicted by relativity and the equivalence principle, if a gravitational potential difference exists between a source (one clock) and an observer (another clock, otherwise identical), the two clocks run at different rates (Vessot *et al.*, 1980). On the surface of the Earth a clock that is higher by Δh than another clock runs faster by $\delta f/f_0 = g\Delta h/c^2$, where g is the local acceleration of gravity. This phenomenon is regularly observed and taken into account when comparing various optical and microwave standards (Wolf and Petit, 1995; Petit and Wolf, 1997, 2005; Blanchet *et al.*, 2001). For $\Delta h = 10$ cm, $\delta f/f_0 \approx 10^{-17}$, and this shift must be accounted for even when making measurements between nearby clocks. However, when clocks are separated by large distances, the differences in gravitational potential are not always easy to determine and may be uncertain by as much as an equivalent height uncertainty of 30 cm (3×10^{-17}) (Pavlis and Weiss, 2003). This can be important when comparing the best clocks over long distances (Kleppner, 2006), but might be turned to an advantage as a tool in geodesy (Vermeer, 1983; Bjerhammar, 1985; Margolis, 2009; Chou, Hume, Rosenband, and Wineland, 2010), as discussed in more detail in Sec. VII.C. The very high measurement precision afforded by optical standards forms the basis for proposals of space optical clocks as the most sensitive measurements of this relativistic effect (Schiller *et al.*, 2007, 2009; Wolf *et al.*, 2009) and are described in Sec. VII.D.

III. SPECTRALLY PURE AND STABLE OPTICAL OSCILLATORS

As seen in the previous sections, a key ingredient of the optical atomic clock is an optical resonance with a high quality factor. Since the resonance results from light-atom interaction, both the light used to drive the atomic transition and the atomic states being driven must be highly coherent to achieve a high- Q transition. Lasers are traditionally viewed as exceptionally coherent sources of optical radiation. However, relative to the optical coherence afforded by the exceedingly narrow electronic transitions between metastable states of an optical clock, most lasers are far too incoherent. For this reason, a critical component of optical clock development is laser stabilization for generating highly phase-coherent and frequency-stable optical sources.

A. Laser stabilization technique

A simple laser consists merely of an optical gain medium located inside a resonant optical cavity. The frequency of the

laser is derived from the cavity resonance frequency where the laser gain is high. The output frequency is susceptible to a variety of noise processes involving the gain medium, optical path length changes, other intracavity elements, and amplified spontaneous emission. Such noise processes limit the temporal coherence of the laser, typically well below the needed coherence time required for high resolution spectroscopy of the optical clock transition. In practice, a much more well-defined resonant frequency can be realized with a properly designed passive optical cavity, typically a simple two-mirror Fabry-Pérot interferometer. A laser's frequency can be stabilized to such an optical resonance, yielding highly coherent optical radiation (Young *et al.*, 1999; Webster, Oxborrow, and Gill, 2004; Notcutt *et al.*, 2005; Stoehr *et al.*, 2006; Ludlow *et al.*, 2007; Oates *et al.*, 2007; Alnis *et al.*, 2008; Dubé *et al.*, 2009; Millo *et al.*, 2009; Zhao *et al.*, 2009; Jiang *et al.*, 2011; Kessler *et al.*, 2011, 2012; Leibrandt, Thorpe, Notcutt *et al.*, 2011; Bishof *et al.*, 2013). To do so successfully, two important criteria must be met.

First, the laser output must be tightly stabilized to the cavity resonance. This requires the ability to detect the cavity resonance with a large signal-to-noise ratio, together with the ability to adjust the laser frequency sufficiently fast to cancel the laser noise processes as they are detected with the optical cavity. High bandwidth phase and frequency actuation is achieved using electro-optic and acousto-optic devices, intralaser piezoelectric transducers, diode laser current control, and more. Many detection schemes exist, but the most widely utilized for high performance laser stabilization is the Pound-Drever-Hall (PDH) technique. The interested reader is referred to Drever *et al.* (1983), Day, Gustafson, and Byer (1992), Hall and Zhu (1992), Zhu and Hall (1993), and Black (2001) for details on this popular scheme. Here we simply point out that PDH stabilization utilizes the laser field reflected from the optical reference cavity to detect resonance. The detection is performed at rf frequencies, by frequency modulating the incident laser field, and detecting the heterodyne beat between the optical carrier, in resonance with the cavity, and the FM sidebands, which are off resonance and reflected by the cavity. This rf signal can then be demodulated to yield a signal well suited for feedback control of the laser frequency to track the cavity resonance. The modulation frequency can be chosen at sufficiently high frequencies where technical laser amplitude noise is below the photon shot noise. The modulation scheme, frequently employing an electro-optic phase modulator, can be designed to minimize unwanted residual amplitude modulation that contaminates the cavity resonance signal (Wong and Hall, 1985; W. Zhang *et al.*, 2014). Intuitively, an optical cavity with a narrower resonance can more sensitively detect laser frequency excursions. For this reason, high performance laser stabilization typically employs mirrors with very high reflectivity, achieving a cavity finesse approaching 10^6 .

Since PDH stabilization can be used to tightly lock a laser's frequency to the resonant frequency of an optical cavity, the second important criterium for achieving a highly coherent laser source is to ensure that the cavity resonant frequency is stable and immune or isolated from noise sources which cause resonance frequency changes. Since cavity resonance is achieved for mirror spacing at half-integer multiples of the laser wavelength, the essential detail is to maintain

exceptionally stable mirror spacing. The mirrors are optically contacted to a mechanically rigid spacer, whose primary function is to hold the mirror spacing constant. Highly rigid spacer materials and mechanical isolation from ambient vibration sources help limit changes in the cavity length. A properly chosen design of mechanical support of the cavity spacer and its shape can limit the effect of cavity length changes due to acceleration-driven deformation of the cavity spacer and mirrors (Notcutt *et al.*, 2005; Chen *et al.*, 2006; Nazarova, Riehle, and Sterr, 2006; Ludlow *et al.*, 2007; Webster, Oxborrow, and Gill, 2007; Millo *et al.*, 2009; Zhao *et al.*, 2009; Leibrandt, Thorpe, Bergquist, and Rosenband, 2011; Leibrandt, Thorpe, Notcutt *et al.*, 2011; Webster and Gill, 2011). The spacer and mirrors are typically fabricated with materials (such as ultra-low-expansion glass or low expansion glass ceramics) to limit thermal drifts of the cavity length, and sometimes employ a special design or material selection to further reduce thermally driven drifts (Alnis *et al.*, 2008; Dubé *et al.*, 2009; Legero, Kessler, and Sterr, 2010; Jiang *et al.*, 2011). The cavity is held in a temperature-stabilized, shielded vacuum system, to thermally isolate the cavity from its environment and to reduce the index of refraction fluctuations inside the cavity (Saulson, 1994). Laser power incident on the cavity is typically limited and stabilized, in order to reduce heating noise from residual absorption by the mirrors (Young *et al.*, 1999; Ludlow *et al.*, 2007). The most fundamental noise source stems from thermomechanical noise of the cavity spacer, the mirror substrates, and the optical coating (Numata, Kemery, and Camp, 2004; Notcutt *et al.*, 2006; Kessler *et al.*, 2012; Kessler, Legero, and Sterr, 2012). To reduce its influence, cavities sometimes employ special design considerations, including long spacers (Young *et al.*, 1999; Jiang *et al.*, 2011; Nicholson *et al.*, 2012; Amairi *et al.*, 2013; Bishof *et al.*, 2013), mirror substrates made from high mechanical Q materials (Notcutt *et al.*, 2006; Millo *et al.*, 2009; Jiang *et al.*, 2011), or cryogenic cooling (Notcutt *et al.*, 1995; Seel *et al.*, 1997; Kessler *et al.*, 2011). The more recent work has emphasized the use of crystal materials to construct the cavity spacer and substrates (Kessler *et al.*, 2012), and even the optical coating (Cole *et al.*, 2013). An all-crystalline optical cavity has the prospect of stabilizing laser frequency to a small fraction of 10^{17} , allowing further advances in clock stability and accuracy. Spectral analysis for these advanced stable lasers can be directly accomplished with clock atoms (Bishof *et al.*, 2013).

Laser stabilization to optical cavities exploits narrow optical resonances detected with a high signal-to-noise ratio. While cavities have historically been the most successful choice of optical resonance used for high bandwidth laser stabilization, other systems can be used, including spectral hole burning in Strickland *et al.* (2000), Julsgaard *et al.* (2007), Chen *et al.* (2011), Thorpe *et al.* (2011), and Thorpe, Leibrandt, and Rosenband (2013), some atomic or molecular resonances (Ye, Ma, and Hall, 1998, 2001), and optical-fiber delay lines (Kefelian *et al.*, 2009).

B. Remote distribution of stable optical sources

Once a coherent optical wave is generated, it must be transmitted to the atomic system for spectroscopy, to an

optical frequency comb for counting or linking to other optical or microwave frequency standards, or to other destinations in or outside the laboratory. This can be done through free space or through optical fiber. In either case, a variety of perturbing effects (e.g., thermal, acoustic, vibrational) can reintroduce frequency noise with deleterious effects on the laser coherence that has been so carefully realized. For this reason, techniques for the transfer of coherent optical (or microwave) signals without the addition of noise are vital (Ma *et al.*, 1994). Foreman, Holman *et al.* (2007) and Newbury, Williams, and Swann (2007) highlighted optical techniques for the distribution of coherent signals, including microwave signals modulated on an optical carrier, coherent optical carrier transfer, and low-jitter transfer of the femtosecond pulses of an optical frequency comb. A basic feature of these techniques is measurement of the additional noise introduced via transfer, followed by noise cancelation by writing the antinoise onto the transmitted signal. A popular technique for coherent optical carrier phase transfer exploits a heterodyne Michelson interferometer to measure the added noise and a fast-actuating acousto-optic modulator to cancel it (Bergquist, Itano, and Wineland, 1992; Ma *et al.*, 1994). Noise-cancelled transfer of a cw laser plays a prominent role in optical clock measurements and comparisons. First realized within the laboratory at the 10 m scale (Bergquist, Itano, and Wineland, 1992; Ma *et al.*, 1994), it has now been extended to much longer distances, from many kilometers to hundreds of kilometers and beyond (Ye *et al.*, 2003; Foreman, Ludlow *et al.*, 2007; Williams, Swann, and Newbury, 2008; Grosche *et al.*, 2009; Kefelian *et al.*, 2009; Lopez *et al.*, 2010; Pape *et al.*, 2010; Fujieda *et al.*, 2011; Predehl *et al.*, 2012; Droste *et al.*, 2013). While transfer of an optical frequency signal through 1 km of fiber would typically limit the transferred signal instability to worse than 10^{-14} at 1 s, proper implementation of noise cancelation techniques can preserve signal stability to below 10^{-17} at 1 s (Foreman, Ludlow *et al.*, 2007; Williams, Swann, and Newbury, 2008). Transfer is conveniently achieved over fiber networks, although free-space propagation has been investigated (Sprenger *et al.*, 2009; Djerroud *et al.*, 2010; Giorgetta *et al.*, 2013) with promising potential. Fiber network transfer has been used for high performance comparisons of optical frequency standards (Ludlow *et al.*, 2008; Pape *et al.*, 2010; Fujieda *et al.*, 2011), low-noise distribution of microwave signals or for high-accuracy absolute frequency measurements (Ye *et al.*, 2003; Daussy *et al.*, 2005; Narbonneau *et al.*, 2006; Campbell *et al.*, 2008; Jiang *et al.*, 2008; Lopez *et al.*, 2008; Hong *et al.*, 2009; Marra *et al.*, 2010), and high performance remote timing synchronization (Holman *et al.*, 2005; Kim *et al.*, 2008a; Benedick, Fujimoto, and Kaertner, 2012; Lopez *et al.*, 2013).

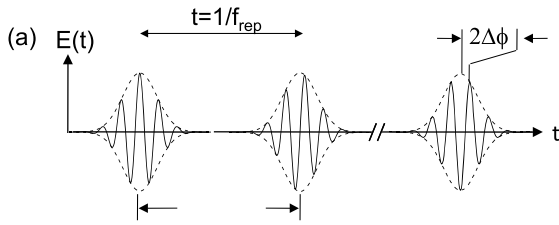
C. Spectral distribution of stable optical sources

For many years, the benefits of atomic frequency standards operating at optical frequencies were outweighed by the difficulty of measuring the very high optical frequencies. Except for measurements between optical standards operating at very similar frequencies, comparison among and measurement of optical standards was difficult, as evidenced by the

complexity of optical frequency chains (Jennings, Evenson, and Knight, 1986; Schnatz *et al.*, 1996). Within the past 15 years, the development of the optical frequency comb has made optical frequency measurement relatively straightforward (Reichert *et al.*, 1999; Diddams *et al.*, 2000; Jones *et al.*, 2000; Udem, Holzwarth, and Hänsch, 2002; Cundiff and Ye, 2003; Fortier, Jones, and Cundiff, 2003). With two of the pioneers of this technique rewarded by the 2005 Nobel Prize in Physics (Hall, 2006; Hänsch, 2006), these optical measurements are now made regularly with amazing precision in laboratories around the world. Furthermore, these optical combs have demonstrated the ability to phase coherently distribute an optical frequency throughout the optical spectrum and even to the microwave domain.

The optical frequency comb outputs laser pulses with temporal widths at the femtosecond time scale and with a repetition rate of millions or billions of pulses per second. The advent of few-cycle lasers with a few femtosecond pulse width, where an ultrafast Kerr-lens mode-locking mechanism ensures phase locking of all modes in the spectrum, along with the spectral broadening via microstructured fibers, have greatly facilitated the development of wide bandwidth optical frequency combs and their phase stabilization. As in Fig. 1, the frequency and phase properties of this pulse train are given by 2 degrees of freedom: the relative phase between the carrier wave and the pulse envelope (known as the carrier-envelope offset), and the pulse repetition rate. Applying a Fourier transform to this pulse train, the laser output consists of a comb of many single-frequency modes. The mode spacing is given by the laser repetition rate, and the spectral range covered by the frequency comb is related to the temporal width of each pulse. The frequency of each comb mode is given as a multiple of the mode spacing (f_{rep}) plus a frequency offset (f_{CEO}) which is related to the carrier-envelope phase offset (Telle *et al.*, 1999; Udem *et al.*, 1999; Jones *et al.*, 2000). Control of these two rf frequencies yields control over the frequency of every comb mode (Ye, Hall, and Diddams, 2000; Udem, Holzwarth, and Hänsch, 2002; Ma *et al.*, 2004). If these frequencies are stabilized to an accurate reference (caesium), the optical frequency of a cw laser or optical frequency standard can be determined by measuring the heterodyne beat between the comb and optical standard. A coarse, independent measurement of the unknown laser frequency using a commercially available wavelength meter allows one to determine which comb mode N makes the heterodyne beat with the laser. The laser frequency is then straightforwardly determined by $\nu_{\text{laser}} = Nf_{\text{rep}} + f_{\text{CEO}} \pm f_{\text{beat}}$, where f_{beat} is the measured heterodyne beat frequency and the \pm is determined by whether the comb mode or the unknown laser is at higher frequency. In this way, optical standards can be measured against caesium microwave standards. Furthermore, by stabilizing the comb frequency directly to an optical standard, the comb allows direct comparison of optical standards at different frequencies within the spectral coverage of the comb (Schibli *et al.*, 2008; Nicolodi *et al.*, 2014). These measurements can be made at the stability of the optical standards themselves, without being limited by the lower stability of most microwave standards. The femtosecond comb, using now standard laboratory techniques, thus enables microwave-to-optical, optical-to-microwave,

Time Domain



Frequency Domain

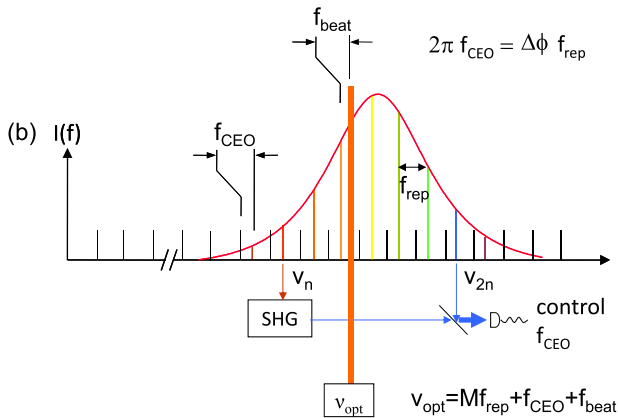


FIG. 1 (color online). (a) In the time domain, the laser output generates femtosecond pulse-width envelopes separated in time by $1/f_{\text{rep}}$. Another important degree of freedom is the phase difference between the envelope maximum and the underlying electric field oscillating at the carrier optical frequency. (b) By Fourier transformation to the frequency domain, the corresponding frequency comb spectrum is revealed. Each tooth in the comb, a particular single-frequency mode, is separated from its neighbor by f_{rep} . The relative carrier-envelope phase in the time domain is related to the offset frequency f_{CEO} in the frequency domain. f_{CEO} is given by the frequency of one mode of the comb (e.g., ν_n) modulo f_{rep} , and can be measured and stabilized with a f - $2f$ interferometer. In this interferometer, one comb mode ν_n is frequency doubled and heterodyne beat with the comb mode at twice the frequency $2\nu_n$. Thus, by stabilizing f_{CEO} and f_{rep} to a well-known frequency reference, each comb mode frequency is well known. Measurement of the frequency of a poorly known optical frequency source (e.g., previously measured at the resolution of a wave meter) can be determined by measuring the heterodyne beat between the frequency source and the frequency comb.

and optical-to-optical phase-coherent measurements and distribution at a precision level often better than the atomic clocks (Ma *et al.*, 2004, 2007; Kim *et al.*, 2008b; Lipphardt *et al.*, 2009; Nakajima *et al.*, 2010; Zhang *et al.*, 2010; Fortier *et al.*, 2011, 2013; Hagemann *et al.*, 2013; Inaba *et al.*, 2013).

IV. MEASUREMENT TECHNIQUES OF AN OPTICAL STANDARD

All optical frequency standards that have been realized with cooled and trapped atoms are of the passive type, i.e., the oscillator of the standard is not the atomic reference itself, but

a laser source whose output frequency is stabilized to the atomic signal. A further common feature of these standards is that the requirements of initial cooling and state preparation of the atoms lead to an operation in a cyclic sequence of interrogations and measurements. This is in contrast to established atomic clocks like caesium clocks with a thermal atomic beam and hydrogen masers that provide a continuous signal. In the optical frequency standard, the laser has to serve as a flywheel that bridges the intervals when no frequency or phase comparison with the atoms is possible. Its intrinsic frequency stability, the method for interrogating the atoms, and the use of the atomic signal for the frequency stabilization need to be considered together in the overall system design of the frequency standard. In this section we discuss generic features of the methods and techniques that are applied for these purposes.

A. Clock cycles and interrogation schemes

The repetitive operation cycle of an optical frequency standard with cooled and trapped atoms consists of three distinct stages during which the following operations are performed: (i) cooling and state preparation, (ii) interrogation, and (iii) detection and signal processing.

For a clock with neutral atoms, the first phase comprises loading of a magneto-optical trap or of an optical dipole trap from an atomic vapor or from a slow atomic beam. In the case of trapped ions, the same particles are used for many cycles, but some Doppler or sideband laser cooling is necessary to counteract heating from the interaction of the ion with fluctuating electric fields. The conditions that are applied during this trapping and cooling phase include inhomogeneous magnetic fields and resonant laser radiation on dipole-allowed transitions. This leads to frequency shifts of the reference transition that cannot be tolerated during the subsequent interrogation phase. The first phase of the clock cycle is concluded with preparation of the initial lower-energy state of the clock transition by means of optical pumping into the selected hyperfine and magnetic sublevel. Depending on the loading and cooling mechanism, this phase takes a time ranging from a few milliseconds to a few hundred milliseconds.

Before starting the interrogation, all auxiliary fields that would lead to a frequency shift of the reference transition need to be extinguished. Resonant lasers that are used for cooling or optical pumping are usually blocked by mechanical shutters because the use of acousto-optic or electro-optic modulators alone does not provide the necessary extinction ratio. A time interval of a few milliseconds is typically required to ensure the reliable closing of these shutters.

During the interrogation phase, radiation from the reference laser is applied to the atom. In an optimized system, the duration of this phase determines the Fourier-limited spectral resolution or line Q of the frequency standard. Provided that the duration of the interrogation is not limited by properties of the atomic system, i.e., decay of the atomic population or coherence or heating of the atomic motion, it is set to the maximum value that is possible before frequency or phase fluctuations of the reference laser start to broaden the detected line shape. For a reference laser that is stabilized to a cavity

with an instability σ_y , limited by thermal noise to about 5×10^{-16} around 1 s, a suitable duration of the interrogation interval is several 100 ms up to 1 s, resulting in a Fourier-limited linewidth of about 1 Hz.

Referring to pioneering work on molecular beams in the 1950s (Ramsey, 1985), one distinguishes between Rabi excitation with a single laser pulse and Ramsey excitation with two pulses that are separated by a dark interval. In Ramsey spectroscopy, the two levels connected by the reference transition are brought into a coherent superposition by the first excitation pulse and the atomic coherence is then allowed to evolve freely. After the second excitation pulse the population in one of the levels is detected, which shows the effect of the interference of the second pulse with the time-evolved superposition state. Assuming that the total pulse area is set to π on resonance, Rabi excitation possesses the advantage of working with lower laser intensity, leading to less light shift during the excitation. Ramsey excitation, on the other hand, provides a narrower Fourier-limited linewidth for the same interrogation time. If the duration of the excitation pulses is much shorter than the dark interval, Ramsey excitation keeps the atoms in a coherent superposition of ground and excited states that is most sensitive to laser phase fluctuations—with the Bloch vector precessing in the equatorial plane—for a longer fraction of the interrogation time than Rabi excitation.

Generalizations of the Ramsey scheme with additional pulses permit one to reduce shifts and broadening due to inhomogeneous excitation conditions or shifts that are a result of the excitation itself. An “echo” π pulse during the dark period may be used to rephase an ensemble of atoms that undergoes inhomogeneous dephasing (Warren and Zewail, 1983). An example of such an excitation-related shift is the light shift and its influence may readily be observed in the spectrum obtained with Ramsey excitation (Hollberg and Hall, 1984): The position and shape of the envelope reflects the excitation spectrum resulting from one of the pulses, whereas the Ramsey fringes result from coherent excitation with both pulses and the intermediate dark period. The fringes are less shifted than the envelope, because their shift is determined by the time average of the intensity. A sequence of three excitation pulses with suitably selected frequency and phase steps can be used to cancel the light shift and to efficiently suppress the sensitivity of the spectroscopic signal to variations of the probe light intensity (Zanon-Willette *et al.*, 2006; Yudin *et al.*, 2010; Huntemann, Lipphardt *et al.*, 2012; Zanon-Willette *et al.*, 2014). While Rabi excitation is often used in optical frequency standards because of its experimental simplicity, these examples show that the greater flexibility of Ramsey excitation may provide specific benefits.

After the application of the reference laser pulses, the clock cycle is concluded by the detection phase. In most cases, the atomic population after an excitation attempt is determined by applying laser radiation to induce resonance fluorescence on a transition that shares the lower state with the reference transition. This scheme was proposed by Dehmelt and is sometimes called electron shelving (Dehmelt, 1982). In the single-ion case, the absence of fluorescence indicates population of the upper state and the presence of fluorescence population of the lower state. The method implies an efficient

quantum amplification mechanism, where the absorption of a single photon can be readout as an absence of many fluorescence photons. It is therefore also advantageously used for large atomic ensembles. If the number of photons detected from each atom is significantly greater than 1, photon shot noise becomes negligible in comparison to the atomic projection noise.

A disadvantage of the scattering of multiple fluorescence photons is that it destroys the induced coherence on the reference transition and that it even expels trapped neutral atoms from an optical lattice. In a lattice clock this makes it necessary to reload the trap with atoms for each cycle. Since the loading and cooling phase takes a significant fraction of the total cycle time, reusing the same cold atoms would permit a faster sequence of interrogations, thereby improving the frequency stability. This can be realized in a nondestructive measurement that detects the atomic state not via absorption but via dispersion as a phase shift induced on a weak off-resonant laser beam (Lodewyck, Westergaard, and Lemonde, 2009). If in addition to observing the same atoms, as is the case with trapped ions, the internal coherence could also be maintained from one interrogation cycle to the next, a gain in stability can be obtained. If the atomic phase can be monitored over many cycles without destroying it, the frequency instability would average with $\sigma_y \propto \tau^{-1}$ like for white phase noise, instead of $\sigma_y \propto \tau^{-1/2}$ as for white frequency noise in a conventional atomic clock. Such an atomic phase lock has been analyzed and an experimental realization proposed based on a measurement of Faraday rotation with trapped ions (Shiga and Takeuchi, 2012; Vanderbruggen *et al.*, 2013) and for a dispersive interaction in a generic clock (Borregaard and Sørensen, 2013b).

B. Atomic noise processes

In the atomic population measurement described previously, noise may arise from fluctuations in the absolute atom number N and in the atomic population distribution. For the frequency standards with cold trapped ions, N is unity or a small number that is controlled in the beginning of each cycle, so that fluctuations are eliminated. If new atoms are loaded for each cycle from a reservoir, one may expect relative variations in the atom number δN . Since fluorescence detection permits one to measure the atom number in each cycle, however, signals may be normalized to the atom number, so that the contribution from atom number fluctuations to the instability of the frequency standard scales as

$$\left(\frac{1}{N n_{\text{ph}}} + \frac{2\delta N^2}{N^2} \right)^{1/2},$$

where the first term accounts for shot noise during detection of n_{ph} photons and the second term accounts for fluctuations in the atom number between cycles (Santarelli *et al.*, 1999).

Sometimes the most severe noise contribution comes from quantum noise in the state measurement: physical measurement of a quantum system can be modeled by a Hermitian operator acting on the wave function of the system being measured, and the result of that measurement is an eigenvalue of the operator. Thus, measurement of a superposition of

eigenstates yields one of the corresponding eigenvalues, a statistical outcome given by the superposed weighting of the eigenstates. This implies measurement fluctuation as the wave function collapses into a projection along a particular eigenbasis. We consider the simple case of a single ion. The two levels that are connected by the reference transition are denoted as $|1\rangle$ and $|2\rangle$ and it is assumed that the ion is initially prepared in the lower state $|1\rangle$. After an excitation attempt the ion generally will be in a superposition state $\alpha|1\rangle + \beta|2\rangle$ and the measurement with the electron-shelving scheme is equivalent to determining the eigenvalue P of the projection operator $\hat{P} = |2\rangle\langle 2|$. If no fluorescence is observed (the probability for this outcome being $p = |\beta|^2$) the previous excitation attempt is regarded as successful ($P = 1$), whereas the observation of fluorescence indicates that the excited state was not populated ($P = 0$). In one measurement cycle only one binary unit of spectroscopic information is obtained. Under conditions where the average excitation probability p is 0.5, the result of a sequence of cycles is a random sequence of zeros and ones and the uncertainty in a prediction on the outcome of the next cycle is always maximal. These population fluctuations and their relevance in atomic frequency standards were first discussed by Itano *et al.* (1993), who named the phenomenon quantum projection noise (QPN). A simple calculation shows that the variance of the projection operator is given by

$$(\Delta\hat{P})^2 = p(1-p). \quad (11)$$

For N uncorrelated atoms, the variance is N times bigger. For atoms with correlated state vectors, so-called spin-squeezed states (Wineland *et al.*, 1992), the variance can be smaller than this value, allowing for frequency measurements with improved stability (Bollinger *et al.*, 1996); see Sec. VII.F.

In the servo loop of an atomic clock, quantum projection appears as white frequency noise, leading to an instability as given in Eq. (4), and decreasing with the averaging time like $\sigma_y \propto \tau^{-1/2}$. It imposes the long-term quantum noise limit of the clock that can be reached if an oscillator of sufficient short-term stability, i.e., below the quantum projection noise limit for up to a few cycle times, is stabilized to the atomic signal.

C. Laser stabilization to the atomic resonance

In an optical clock the frequency of the reference laser needs to be stabilized to the atomic reference transition. In most cases, the error signal for the frequency lock is derived by modulating the laser frequency around the atomic resonance and by measuring the resulting modulation of the frequency-dependent excitation probability p to the upper atomic level. With a cyclic operation imposed already by the requirements of laser cooling and state preparation, the frequency modulation may be realized conveniently by interrogating the atoms with alternating detuning below and above resonance in subsequent cycles. The value of the detuning will be chosen in order to obtain the maximum slope of the excitation spectrum and is typically close to the half linewidth of the atomic resonance.

Suppose the laser oscillates at a frequency f , close to the center of the reference line. A sequence of $2z$ cycles is

performed in which the atoms are interrogated alternately at the frequency $f_+ = f + \delta_m$ and at $f_- = f - \delta_m$. The sum of the excited-state populations is recorded as P_+ at f_+ and P_- at f_- . After an averaging interval of $2z$ cycles an error signal is calculated as

$$e = \delta_m \frac{P_+ - P_-}{z}, \quad (12)$$

and a frequency correction ge is applied to the laser frequency before the next averaging interval is started:

$$f \rightarrow f + ge. \quad (13)$$

The factor g determines the dynamical response of the servo system and can be regarded as the servo gain. Since the frequency correction is added to the previous laser frequency, this scheme realizes an integrating servo loop (Bernard, Marmet, and Madej, 1998; Barwood *et al.*, 2001; Peik, Schneider, and Tamm, 2006).

The time constant and the stability of the servo system are determined by the choice of the parameters g and z . If the laser frequency f is initially one-half linewidth below the atomic resonance and if $p_{\max} = 1$, the resulting value of $(P_+ - P_-)/z$ will also be close to 1. Consequently, with $g \approx 1$, the laser frequency will be corrected in a single step. If $g \ll 1$, approximately $1/g$ averaging intervals will be required to bring the frequency close to the atomic resonance and the demands on the short-term stability of the probe laser become more stringent. For $g \approx 1$ and a small value of z , the short-term stability of the system may be unnecessarily degraded by strong fluctuations in the error signal because of quantum projection noise, especially if only a single ion is interrogated. For $g \approx 2$, one expects unstable servo behavior with the laser frequency jumping between $-\delta_m$ and $+\delta_m$.

A servo error may occur if the probe laser frequency is subject to drift, as it is commonly the case if the short-term frequency stability is derived from a Fabry-Pérot cavity which is made from material that shows aging or in the presence of slow temperature fluctuations. Laser frequency drift rates $|df/dt|$ in the range from mHz/s up to Hz/s are typically observed. For a first-order integrating servo with time constant t_{servo} , an average drift-induced error $\bar{e} = t_{\text{servo}} df/dt$ is expected as the result of a constant linear drift. Since the minimally achievable servo time constant has to exceed several cycle times for stable operation, such a drift-induced error may not be tolerable. An efficient reduction of this servo error is obtained with the use of a second-order integrating servo algorithm (Peik, Schneider, and Tamm, 2006), where a drift correction e_{dr} is added to the laser frequency in regular time intervals t_{dr}

$$f \xrightarrow{t_{\text{dr}}} f + e_{\text{dr}}. \quad (14)$$

The drift correction is calculated from the integration of the error signal Eq. (12) over a longer time interval $T_{\text{dr}} \gg t_{\text{dr}}$:

$$e_{\text{dr}} \xrightarrow{T_{\text{dr}}} e_{\text{dr}} + k \sum_{T_{\text{dr}}} e, \quad (15)$$

where the two gain coefficients are related by $k \ll g$.

In the case of Ramsey excitation, an error signal may also be obtained by alternately applying phase steps of $\pm\pi/2$ to one of the excitation pulses while keeping the excitation frequency constant (Ramsey, 1985; Letchumanan *et al.*, 2004; Huntemann, Lipphardt *et al.*, 2012). Whether a more precise lock is achieved with stepwise frequency or phase modulation depends on specific experimental conditions: While the former is more sensitive to asymmetry in the line shape or a correlated power modulation, the latter requires precise control of the size of the applied phase steps.

Because of the time needed for preparation and readout of the atoms, a dead time is introduced into each cycle during which the oscillator frequency or phase cannot be compared to the atoms. As first pointed out by Dick (1987) and Dick *et al.* (1990), this dead time will lead to degraded long-term stability of the standard because of downconversion of frequency noise of the interrogation oscillator at Fourier frequencies near the harmonics of the inverse cycle time $1/t_c$. The impact of the effect on clock stability depends on the fraction of dead time, the interrogation method (Rabi or Ramsey), and the noise spectrum of the laser (Dick, 1987; Santarelli *et al.*, 1998):

$$\sigma_y(\tau) = \frac{1}{f_0} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\tau} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{g_{c,m}^2}{g_0^2} + \frac{g_{s,m}^2}{g_0^2} \right) S_f \left(\frac{m}{T_c} \right)}. \quad (16)$$

Here $S_f(m/T_c)$ is the one-sided frequency noise power spectral density of the free running probe laser (local oscillator) at the Fourier frequency m/T_c , where m is a positive integer. The factors $g_{c,m}$ and $g_{s,m}$ correspond to the Fourier cosine and sine series coefficients giving the sensitivity spectral content at $f = m/T_c$ (Santarelli *et al.*, 1998) and contain the physics of the atom laser interaction. For the case of Ramsey excitation one finds (Santarelli *et al.*, 1998)

$$\sigma_{y,\text{lim}}(T) \approx \frac{\sigma_{\text{yosc}}}{\sqrt{2 \ln 2}} \left| \frac{\sin(\pi t/t_c)}{\pi t/t_c} \right| \sqrt{\frac{t_c}{T}}, \quad (17)$$

where σ_{yosc} is the flicker floor instability of the oscillator. With achieved experimental parameters like $t/t_c > 0.6$ and a flicker floor $\sigma_{\text{yosc}} < 5 \times 10^{-16}$ (Kessler *et al.*, 2012), it can be seen that the limitation from the Dick effect $\sigma_{y,\text{lim}} \approx 2 \times 10^{-16} \sqrt{t_c/T}$ is well below the quantum projection noise limited instability for single-ion clocks, but may impose a limit on the potentially much lower instability of neutral atom lattice clocks. For the frequency comparison between two atomic samples, the Dick effect may be suppressed by synchronous interrogation with the same laser (Chou *et al.*, 2011; Takamoto, Takano, and Katori, 2011; Nicholson *et al.*, 2012), whereas for improved stability of the clock frequency, a single oscillator may be locked to two atomic ensembles in an interleaved, dead-time free interrogation (Dick *et al.*, 1990; Biedermann *et al.*, 2013; Hinkley *et al.*, 2013).

V. TRAPPED-ION OPTICAL FREQUENCY STANDARDS

The invention of electromagnetic traps for charged particles by Paul and Dehmelt in the 1950s marked an important step toward realizing the ideal environment for precision spectroscopy: an unperturbed system with long trapping times. Ion traps have played an important role in spectroscopy and precision measurements ever since, which was recognized by awarding the 1989 Nobel Prize in Physics to Dehmelt, Paul, and Ramsey (Dehmelt, 1990; Paul, 1990; Ramsey, 1990). The absence of a magnetic field made Paul traps the preferred choice over Penning traps for frequency standards, thus avoiding undesired internal level shifts through the Zeeman effect. The basic principle behind the simplest form of a three-dimensional Paul trap is a time-varying electric quadrupole potential in which the balance between the Coulomb force and the inertia of the ions keeps the ions trapped (Straubel, 1955; Paul, Osberghaus, and Fischer, 1958; Paul, 1990). The traps typically provide several electron volt deep potentials, offering trap lifetimes that are limited by (photo-)chemical reactions with background gas atoms and range from several hours to months, depending on the atomic species and the background gas pressure. In spherical 3D Paul traps, only a single ion can be trapped at zero field. Linear Paul traps allow storage of strings of ions (Raizen *et al.*, 1992), potentially allowing an improvement in clock stability by interrogating several ions at once (Herschbach *et al.*, 2012; Pyka *et al.*, 2014). However, achieving the zero-field condition for many ions is a technological challenge. As a consequence, all optical single-ion frequency standards implemented up to now trade stability for accuracy and use a single clock ion.

The idea of using trapped ions as optical frequency references dates back to Dehmelt (1973), who proposed several species and experimental implementations (Dehmelt and Toschek, 1975; Dehmelt and Walther, 1975), including the electron-shelving technique (Dehmelt, 1975). Doppler or sideband laser cooling (Hänsch and Schawlow, 1975; Wineland and Dehmelt, 1975; Neuhauser *et al.*, 1978a, 1978b, 1980; Wineland, Drullinger, and Walls, 1978; Wineland and Itano, 1981) localizes the ion in a few 10 nm large wave packet around the zero point of the field. This strong localization in a nearly trapping-field-free environment allows spectroscopy in the recoil-free Lamb-Dicke regime (Dicke, 1953). The experimental realization of Dehmelt's electron-shelving state detection technique by observing quantum jumps in Ba^+ (Nagourney, Sandberg, and Dehmelt, 1986; Sauter *et al.*, 1986) and Hg^+ (Bergquist *et al.*, 1986) was an important prerequisite for spectroscopy of few particle systems with high signal-to-noise ratio. High resolution optical spectroscopy of trapped ions was first accomplished by optical two-photon excitation on the dipole-forbidden S - D transition in a cloud of Hg^+ ions (Bergquist *et al.*, 1985) and by direct laser excitation on a single Hg^+ ion (Bergquist, Itano, and Wineland, 1987), laying the foundation for the development of optical ion clocks.

There are a number of excellent previous reviews on trapped ions and applications to microwave spectroscopy (Dehmelt, 1968, 1969; Wineland, Itano, and Van Dyck, Jr., 1983; Blatt, Gill, and Thompson, 1992; Fisk, 1997), early optical spectroscopy (Dehmelt, 1981, 1982), and optical

frequency standards (Madej and Bernard, 2001; Riehle, 2004; Hollberg, Oates *et al.*, 2005; Maleki, 2008; Margolis, 2009; Gill, 2011; Poli *et al.*, 2013). In the following, we discuss the principles and operation of trapped-ion optical frequency standards and focus on the features and limitations of some of the most developed systems.

A. Trapping ions

According to Earnshaw's theorem, stable trapping of charged particles in free space using only dc fields is not possible. This is a direct consequence of the Laplace equation for electrostatic fields. Oscillating electromagnetic fields provide a way around this fundamental limitation. The Paul trap (Paul, Osberghaus, and Fischer, 1958; Fischer, 1959; Paul, 1990) is a prime example for the realization of such a trap. It employs an oscillating quadrupole potential, resulting in stable confinement of a charged particle for certain operation parameters (McLachlan, 1947; Meixner and Schäfke, 1954; Ghosh, 1995). In the most general case, we consider a superposition of a static quadrupole and an ac electric quadrupole potential oscillating at an angular frequency Ω_{rf} . The electric fields are generated by two sets of electrodes with characteristic length scales R_{dc} and R_{rf} and applied voltages V_{dc} and V_{rf} , generating the dc and ac potentials, respectively. The total potential can then be written as

$$\phi(\vec{r}, t) = V_{\text{dc}} \frac{\alpha_x x^2 + \alpha_y y^2 + \alpha_z z^2}{2R_{\text{dc}}^2} + V_{\text{rf}} \cos \Omega_{\text{rf}} t \frac{\tilde{\alpha}_x x^2 + \tilde{\alpha}_y y^2 + \tilde{\alpha}_z z^2}{2R_{\text{rf}}^2}, \quad (18)$$

with parameters α_j , and $\tilde{\alpha}_j$ that are determined by the electrode geometry. Laplace's equation $\Delta\phi(\vec{r}, t) = 0$ imposes the relations

$$\sum_{j=x,y,z} \alpha_j = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{j=x,y,z} \tilde{\alpha}_j = 0 \quad (19)$$

between the geometrical factors. For spherical Paul traps, $\alpha_x = \alpha_y = -(1/2)\alpha_z$ and $\tilde{\alpha}_x = \tilde{\alpha}_y = -(1/2)\tilde{\alpha}_z$. Three-dimensional confinement of the charged particle is achieved solely through dynamical electric forces. Implementations of these types of traps are discussed in Sec. V.A.1. Another popular choice of the geometry parameters is $\alpha_x = \alpha_y = -(1/2)\alpha_z$ and $\tilde{\alpha}_x = -\tilde{\alpha}_y$, $\tilde{\alpha}_z = 0$, corresponding to a linear Paul trap, discussed in Sec. V.A.2. Radial (x, y) confinement is provided by the two-dimensional dynamical quadrupole potential, whereas axial (z) trapping is achieved through a three-dimensional static quadrupole potential. Deviations from the cylindrical symmetry can be described by $\alpha_x \neq \alpha_y$ and $\tilde{\alpha}_x \neq \tilde{\alpha}_y$, while maintaining Eqs. (19).

In this trapping potential, the ion performs slow harmonic oscillations with secular frequencies ω_j and a superimposed micromotion oscillation at the trap drive frequency. Micromotion is intrinsic to the trapping concept and thus unavoidable. Under stable trapping conditions, typically

achieved by choosing $\Omega_{\text{rf}} \gg \omega_j$, the micromotion amplitude is smaller by an order of magnitude compared to the amplitude of secular motion u_j . In this regime time scales separate and the effects of micromotion can be largely neglected. The dynamic and static trapping potentials can be approximated by a harmonic pseudopotential of the form (Dehmelt, 1968)

$$\Phi_p(\vec{r}) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_j m \omega_j^2 u_j^2. \quad (20)$$

The trap frequencies are given by

$$\omega_j \approx \sqrt{\frac{Q\alpha_j V_{\text{dc}}}{mR_{\text{dc}}^2} + \frac{Q^2 \tilde{\alpha}_j^2 V_{\text{ac}}^2}{2\Omega_{\text{rf}}^2 m^2 R_{\text{rf}}^4}}, \quad (21)$$

which are typically on the order of a few 100 kHz to a few MHz in traps for optical clocks.

In optical clocks, second-order Doppler shifts from residual motion as further discussed in Sec. V.C.1 are significantly reduced through laser cooling of the trapped ion (Wineland, Itano *et al.*, 1987). Doppler cooling typically reduces the temperature of a single trapped ion to below mK temperatures, corresponding to a motional amplitude of

$$u_j \sim \sqrt{\frac{k_B T}{m\omega^2}} \sim 70 \text{ nm}$$

for a single Ca^+ ion in a trap of 1 MHz trap frequency. This illustrates the fact that the ion is very well localized and probes only the very bottom of the trap, where it is harmonic.

In the derivation of Eq. (18), we implicitly assumed that the symmetry axis for the dc and ac electrodes coincides. In principle, this can be achieved through precision machining of the electrodes and by nulling any external dc or ac electric field that pushes the ion away from the trap center. In practice, however, machining tolerances and insufficiently compensated stray fields push the ion into the rf trapping field, causing so-called excess micromotion (Berkeland *et al.*, 1998b). Stray fields are believed to arise from patch charges on the electrodes and insulators, generated by contact potentials or charge buildup from ionization via electron bombardment during loading, or through the photoeffect from UV lasers (Harlander *et al.*, 2010). Patch fields can be nulled through additional compensation electrodes. However, they tend to fluctuate on slow time scales and need to be compensated from time to time (Tamm *et al.*, 2009). There are several techniques for micromotion compensation. The simplest technique is based on the observation of the ion's position as the trapping conditions are changed: If patch fields are compensated, the ion does not move as the rf potential is lowered. In the nonresolved-sideband regime, a phase-synchronous detection of fluorescence photons with the trap rf exhibits a modulation as a function of the relative phase in the presence of micromotion (Blümel *et al.*, 1989; Berkeland *et al.*, 1998b). In the resolved-sideband regime, the Rabi frequency of a micromotion sideband of the clock transition scales with the modulation index of the excess micromotion (Leibfried *et al.*, 2003). A fourth technique uses parametric heating of the secular motion through amplitude modulation of the trap rf at

the secular motional frequencies (Ibaraki, Tanaka, and Urabe, 2011; Narayanan *et al.*, 2011). All techniques require probing the ion's micromotion along three noncoplanar directions. For two-ion crystals with ions having a different mass, the radial confinement of the two ions differs. Radial stray electric fields therefore result in a tilting of the ion crystals' symmetry axis with respect to the trap axis. As a consequence, radial and axial two-ion modes become coupled, which leads to additional motional sidebands when probing the excitation spectrum in the resolved-sideband regime along the trap axis. Nulling of these sidebands provides another means for micromotion compensation (Barrett *et al.*, 2003).

The choice of optimum trap electrode and support structure materials depends on a number of technical and practical considerations, as well as the dominant systematic shifts of the considered clock ion species. A careful calibration of the blackbody radiation shift requires precise knowledge of the effective temperature seen by the ion. This is most easily achieved for ion traps at a homogeneous and well-defined temperature. Ohmic heating of the electrodes can be prevented by using a nonmagnetic, high-conductivity metal, such as gold. Similarly, the mounting structure of the electrodes should be made from a dielectric material with a small rf loss tangent at the typical rf drive frequencies of 10–100 MHz. At the same time, the material should have a high thermal conductivity to ensure a homogeneous temperature. Materials fulfilling these conditions include diamond, sapphire (Al_2O_3 crystal), alumina (Al_2O_3 ceramics), aluminum nitride (AlN ceramics), and to a lesser extent fused silica. Another aspect concerns heating of the ions in the trap during interrogation, which increases the uncertainties in temperature-related shifts, such as the second-order Doppler shift. Motional heating arises through electric field noise at the secular frequencies of the ion (Wineland *et al.*, 1998; Turchette *et al.*, 2000). Depending on the particular trap implementation there can be many origins for such heating, ranging from Johnson noise of drive and filter electronics to electrode surface contaminants, which are reviewed in detail by Brownutt *et al.* (2014).

1. Paul traps

Figure 2(a) shows the geometry studied by Paul and co-workers (Paul, Osberghaus, and Fischer, 1958; Fischer, 1959; Paul, 1990). It consists of cylindrically symmetric ring and end cap electrodes between which a dc and an ac voltage V_{dc} and V_{rf} , respectively, are applied. The hyperbolic shape of the electrodes ensures a dominant quadrupole potential, even very close to the electrodes. However, the Paul trap offers only restricted optical access for laser cooling, clock interrogation, and fluorescence detection. Beatty (1987) introduced a quadrupole geometry with conical electrodes featuring larger optical access [see Figs. 2(b) and 2(c)]. This type of trap is used for the Yb^+ and Hg^+ ion clocks at Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt (PTB) and the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), respectively. A stronger variation of the original Paul design in which the end cap electrodes are pulled away from the ring was introduced by Straubel (1955). It also offers larger optical access and can be implemented in several variations (Yu, Dehmelt, and Nagourney, 1989; Yu, Nagourney, and Dehmelt, 1991; Schrama *et al.*, 1993). An even more open geometry with good approximation of quadrupole potential is obtained with the end cap trap (Schrama *et al.*, 1993), where the ring is replaced by two cylindrical shields that surround the rf-carrying end cap electrodes [see Fig. 2(d)]. This geometry is employed in the Sr^+ ion clocks at the National Physical Laboratory (NPL) (Margolis *et al.*, 2004) and the National Research Council Canada (NRC) (Dubé *et al.*, 2010; Madej *et al.*, 2012). Typical trap frequencies in all ion clock experiments are on the order of a few megahertz in all directions.

2. Linear ion traps

In many applications it is desirable to trap more than one ion in a micromotion-free configuration (Raizen *et al.*, 1992). It is an important requirement for implementing quantum logic spectroscopy (see Sec. V.E) and scaling single-ion to multi-ion optical clocks for improved stability

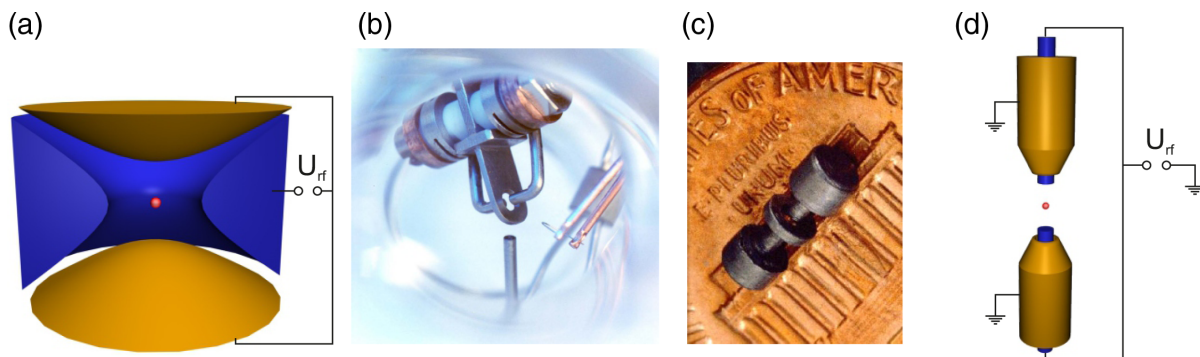


FIG. 2 (color online). Electrode configurations for spherical Paul traps. (a) Cut through the cylindrically symmetric electrode geometry used by Paul. The oscillating potential $U_{\text{rf}} = V_{\text{rf}} \cos \Omega_{\text{rf}} t$ is applied between the ring and the end cap electrodes. (b) Paul trap used for the Yb^+ frequency standard at PTB. From Tamm, Engelke, and Bühner, 2000. (c) Paul trap used for the Hg^+ frequency standard at NIST. From Oskay, Itano, and Bergquist, 2005. (d) End cap trap. From Schrama *et al.*, 1993. The inner end caps are 0.5 mm in diameter and are separated by 0.56 mm. The oscillating potential U_{rf} is applied to the inner end cap electrodes. The outer electrodes (outer diameter 2 mm) are normally grounded; however, if required small potentials can be applied to compensate micromotion in the axial direction.

(Prestage *et al.*, 1990; Herschbach *et al.*, 2012). Linear Paul traps provide such a micromotion-free environment along the zero line of the rf electric field if the radial confinement is much stronger than the axial. Their design is derived from the quadrupole mass filter (Paul and Raether, 1955; Drees and Paul, 1964), which provides radial confinement through an oscillating 2D quadrupole potential. Trapping in all three dimensions is accomplished by superimposing a 3D static quadrupole field, providing mostly axial confinement (Raizen *et al.*, 1992). This field configuration can be implemented through a variety of electrode geometries. Figure 3 shows two designs employed for the Ca^+ (Chwalla *et al.*, 2009) and Al^+ (Rosenband *et al.*, 2007) optical frequency standards. The Innsbruck design uses four symmetrically arranged blade electrodes with an electrode-electrode distance of 1.6 mm to which an rf voltage of ~ 1 kV at a frequency of around 25 MHz is applied to create the 2D rf quadrupole. Two tip electrodes separated by 5 mm to which a positive dc voltage of around 2 kV is applied provide axial confinement (Gulde, 2003). The electrodes are made from nonmagnetic steel, whereas the ceramic support is made from Macor. When this trap is operated with two of the rf electrodes connected to ground (asymmetric driving), axial micromotion arises from a distortion of the 2D quadrupole, since the tip electrodes act as rf ground, thus removing the radial symmetry. This effect can be circumvented by applying either additional rf to the tip electrodes or rf voltages oscillating around rf ground, to all four rf electrodes (symmetric driving).

The first generation NIST trap for Al^+ is made from laser-structured and gold-coated alumina wafers, separated by $440 \mu\text{m}$ (Rowe *et al.*, 2002). This microstructured approach allows for high accuracy in the electrode geometry and provides a path for scalable quantum information processing

(Kielpinski, Monroe, and Wineland, 2002). An rf voltage of around 250 V and a dc voltage of up to 12 V results in secular frequencies of a single Be^+ ion of 8 MHz radially and 5 MHz axially. The second NIST trap for Al^+ uses segmented gold-coated beryllium-copper electrodes, resembling the electrode geometry of the first generation NIST trap, but using conventional machining and larger dimensions (0.4 mm distance between ion and nearest electrode) with the goal of reducing micromotion and motional heating from fluctuating patch potentials (Chou, Hume, Koelemeij, *et al.*, 2010). The blade-shaped electrodes are mounted onto and indexed to alumina rods that are mounted into a precision machined metal cage.

A linear trap geometry for multi-ion optical clocks has been designed that combines the precision of laser-machined wafers with large trap geometries for low motional heating rates and excellent laser access (Herschbach *et al.*, 2012). High symmetry of the electrode geometry (e.g., by adding slots to the rf electrodes to match the gaps between dc segments) combined with integrated compensation electrodes allows storing tens of ions in a trap with small excess micromotion (Herschbach *et al.*, 2012; Pyka *et al.*, 2014).

When two or more ions are stored in a linear Paul trap, their motion becomes strongly coupled and a normal mode description for the motion of the ions around their equilibrium position applies (Wineland, Bergquist *et al.*, 1987; James, 1998; Kielpinski *et al.*, 2000; Morigi and Walther, 2001). Each normal mode is associated with a mode frequency and motional amplitudes for the ions. For a two-ion crystal with a large mass ratio, the mode amplitudes differ significantly. The Doppler cooling rate scales with the motional amplitude. When cooling only on one of the ions, as is the case in the Al^+ clock, additional motional heating can thus result in an elevated temperature of weakly cooled modes (Wübbena *et al.*, 2012).

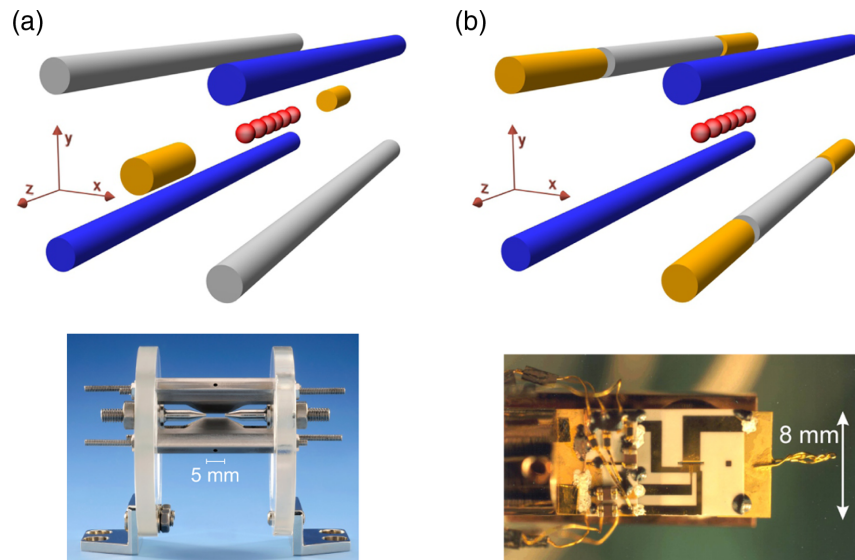


FIG. 3 (color online). Linear ion-trap electrode geometries. (a) The Innsbruck trap geometry [upper panel (Gulde, 2003)] is implemented using elongated blades for the rf and two conical tips for the dc electrodes (lower panel). (b) The NIST trap geometry [upper panel (Rowe *et al.*, 2002)] is implemented using microstructured segmented electrodes (lower panel). This allows splitting the tip electrodes and moving them away from the axial symmetry line, enabling improved laser access. Unsegmented electrodes are connected to rf potential $V_{\text{rf}} \cos \Omega_{\text{rf}} t$, outer-segment electrodes are at a positive dc potential V_{dc} , and inner-segment electrodes are at ground.

B. Cooling techniques and Lamb-Dicke regime

Techniques to suppress motion-induced frequency shifts have long played a central role in optical spectroscopy. Doppler laser cooling (Hänsch and Schawlow, 1975; Wineland and Dehmelt, 1975; Neuhauser *et al.*, 1978a, 1978b, 1980; Wineland, Drullinger, and Walls, 1978; Wineland and Itano, 1981; Stenholm, 1986) on transitions with linewidth Γ achieves temperatures of

$$T_D = \kappa \frac{\hbar\Gamma}{2k_B},$$

independent of the atomic mass and the trap frequency. The parameter κ is of order unity and depends on the laser cooling geometry (Javanainen, 1980). For a few MHz broad transitions, this corresponds to temperatures in the few hundred μK regime, thus reducing second-order Doppler shifts to well below 10^{-17} fractional frequency uncertainty for heavy clock ion species, such as Yb^+ or Sr^+ . In contrast to neutral atoms in free space, trapped ions require only a single cooling laser with k -vector components along all three trap axes (Wineland and Itano, 1979). However, one has to ensure that all trap frequencies are different to spatially fix the normal mode axes to the geometry of the trap (Itano and Wineland, 1982). The megahertz fast oscillations of the ion(s) in the trap allow efficient cooling when the ion(s) are moving toward the laser beam. This semiclassical picture is valid if the quantized mode structure of the ion's motion in the trap can be neglected, which is the case in the so-called *weak binding regime* in which the trap frequency ω is much smaller than the linewidth of the cooling transition ($\omega \ll \Gamma$) (Wineland and Itano, 1979). The situation changes when considering narrow transitions ($\omega \gg \Gamma$). In this *tight binding regime* motional sidebands are spectrally resolved from the carrier and can be individually addressed, resulting in a simultaneous change in the internal and motional state. In a simple picture, the spatial gradient of the laser's electric field along its propagation direction (characterized by the wave number k) interacts with the motional wave packet of the ion in the trap (characterized by its ground-state size $u_0 = \sqrt{\hbar/2m\omega}$). The parameter describing the strength of the interaction is the so-called Lamb-Dicke parameter $\eta = ku_0$. Absorption and emission of photons by an unbound atom are associated with photon recoil, resulting in an energy shift $E_{\text{rec}} = \hbar^2 k^2 / 2m$ of the observed line. For trapped ions, this recoil is suppressed if $E_{\text{rec}} / \hbar\omega < 1$, which is equivalent to $\eta^2 < 1$, reminiscent of the Mössbauer effect in nuclear physics. Optical clocks based on trapped ions are typically deep in this regime, thus eliminating recoil shifts. If we restrict ourselves to a two-level system with ground ($|\downarrow\rangle$) and excited ($|\uparrow\rangle$) states coupled to a single motional mode ($|n\rangle$) with excitation n , the resulting system is described by a Jaynes-Cummings-type model (Wineland *et al.*, 1998; Leibfried *et al.*, 2003). Particularly simple expressions for the transition strengths are obtained in the Lamb-Dicke regime for which the size of the motional wave function $|\psi_m\rangle$ is small compared to the wavelength $\sqrt{\langle \psi_m | k^2 \hat{u}^2 | \psi_m \rangle} \ll 1$. In this case three distinct transitions are dominant: (i) Carrier (CAR) transitions with Rabi frequency Ω change only the electronic state ($|\downarrow\rangle|n\rangle \leftrightarrow |\uparrow\rangle|n\rangle$);

(ii) red sideband (RSB) transitions with Rabi frequency $\eta\Omega\sqrt{n}$ excite the electronic state and remove a quantum of motion ($|\downarrow\rangle|n\rangle \leftrightarrow |\uparrow\rangle|n-1\rangle$); (iii) blue sideband (BSB) transitions with Rabi frequency $\eta\Omega\sqrt{n+1}$ excite the electronic state and add a quantum of motion ($|\downarrow\rangle|n\rangle \leftrightarrow |\uparrow\rangle|n+1\rangle$). Outside the Lamb-Dicke limit, terms of higher order in the Lamb-Dicke factor need to be considered, changing the Rabi frequencies of the transitions (Wineland and Itano, 1979; Wineland *et al.*, 1998) and allowing higher-order motional transitions. In the tight binding regime, the kinetic energy of the ion can be further reduced through resolved-sideband cooling (Wineland and Dehmelt, 1975; Dehmelt, 1976). By continuously driving the first red sideband transition motional energy is removed and dissipated through spontaneous emission from the excited state. The latter step involves scattering of a photon, which provides the required dissipation and is recoil free with a high probability in the Lamb-Dicke limit. Residual recoil from the dissipation step together with off-resonant excitation of CAR and BSB transitions determines the achievable average motional quantum number \bar{n} of

$$\bar{n} \approx C_s (\Gamma/\omega)^2,$$

where C_s is a numerical factor on the order of 1 depending on the selection rules of the atomic transition (Neuhauser *et al.*, 1978a; Wineland and Itano, 1979; Stenholm, 1986; Wineland, Itano *et al.*, 1987). Although up to now Doppler cooling for reducing second-order Doppler shifts was sufficient, future ion clocks operating at or below the 10^{-18} fractional frequency uncertainty may require more involved cooling techniques. In typical ion-trap experiments, the ground state can be populated with a probability reaching 99.9% (Roos *et al.*, 1999), reducing this shift to its value in the ground state of the trap and its uncertainty to well below that. Different implementations of sideband cooling are further discussed by Eschner *et al.* (2003).

C. Systematic frequency shifts for trapped ions

The most important systematic frequency shifts encountered in trapped-ion frequency standards are Doppler shifts resulting from the residual motion of the ion and shifts from the interaction with external electromagnetic fields. For trapped ions, there is always a connection between the Doppler and Stark shifts, because an ion with higher kinetic energy will also be exposed to higher field strength in the confining quadrupole potential of the trap. The sensitivity to field-induced shifts depends on the type of the reference transition and on properties of the specific ion. This has been an important criterion in the selection of suitable ions. In the following we expand on the main frequency shifting effects already introduced in Sec. I and discuss their specific properties in the context of trapped ions (Itano, 2000; Madej and Bernard, 2001; Madej *et al.*, 2004; Lea, 2007; Dubé *et al.*, 2013).

1. Motion-induced shifts

The oscillation frequencies of the ion in the trap are much higher than the linewidth of the optical reference transition. Therefore, the linear Doppler effect [first term in Eq. (10)]

from secular and micromotion leads to sidebands in optical excitation or emission spectra, but does not shift the carrier. However, a shift can arise from a displacement of the ion in the direction of the probe laser beam if it is correlated with the interrogation cycle or continuous over an appreciable time scale. Such an effect could be induced by electric fields correlated with the probe laser, or thermal effects changing the position between the ion trap and the reference phase of the probe laser. If the clock interrogation light is in the UV spectral regime (such as for the Al^+ clock), it can eject photoelectrons when hitting a surface (Harlander *et al.*, 2010). Depending on the geometry of the trap and laser direction, the created charges can alter the position of the ion, resulting in a linear Doppler shift. Some of these effects can be eliminated by probing the ion from two counterpropagating directions and averaging the observed transition frequencies (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b; Chou, Hume, Koelemeij, *et al.*, 2010).

Residual secular motion at the laser cooling limits determines the time dilation shift, which is mostly relevant for light ion species [second term in Eq. (10)]. Moreover, secular motion results in an increased size of the ion's time-averaged wave packet, which extends into the region of a nonzero oscillating trap field. As a consequence, for typical trap operation parameters (Wineland, Itano *et al.*, 1987; Berkeland *et al.*, 1998a; Wübbena *et al.*, 2012) the kinetic energy from secular motion is doubled through an equal contribution from micromotion. The total kinetic energy is thus the sum of the secular kinetic energy $E_s = (1/2)\sum_\alpha \hbar\omega_\alpha(\bar{n}_\alpha + 1/2)$ and the micromotion energy $E_{\text{mm}} \approx E_{\text{cmm}} + E_s$, containing a term from excess micromotion and secular-motion-induced micromotion. It is interesting to note that even for an ion in the ground state of the trap, the kinetic energy contribution from zero-point fluctuations result in a nonvanishing fractional time dilation shift of the order of -10^{-18} for Al^+ in a single mode with frequency 5 MHz.

2. Zeeman effect

While a static magnetic field is not required for the operation of the Paul trap, a weak homogeneous field (typically in the range of 1 to 100 μT) is applied in order to separate the Zeeman components of the reference transition and to provide a controllable quantization axis for the interaction of the ion with the different laser fields. The methods for the control or compensation of resulting linear and quadratic Zeeman shifts are similar to those applied in other types of atomic clocks (see Sec. II.C).

3. Quadrupole shift

In the case of an atomic state with $J > 1/2$ (and $F > 1/2$) the electronic charge distribution can have multipole moments that couple to an external electric field gradient, giving rise to the so-called quadrupole shift of the energy level. A static electric field gradient is not required for the operation of a Paul trap, but it turns out that because of the proximity of the ion to the trap electrodes and due to the presence of patch potentials on these, the ion may be exposed to an unintentionally applied field gradient as strong as 1 V/mm² that will lead to a level shift on the order of 1 Hz for a quadrupole moment of $e a_0^2$.

While static electric stray fields can easily be diagnosed via the induced micromotion and can be nulled by compensation potentials on extra electrodes, the dynamics of the ion does not provide a similarly sensitive measure for residual field gradients and the strength and symmetry of these is initially unknown. Linear Paul traps require a static electric field gradient for closure along the trap axis. Since the gradient is related to the ion's axial trap frequency, it can be determined with high accuracy and allows a precision measurement of the electric quadrupole moment (Roos *et al.*, 2006).

The Hamiltonian describing the interaction of an external field gradient with the atomic quadrupole moment is (Itano, 2000)

$$H_Q = \nabla E^{(2)} \cdot \Theta^{(2)}. \quad (22)$$

Here $\nabla E^{(2)}$ is a symmetric traceless second-rank tensor describing the electric field gradient at the position of the ion and $\Theta^{(2)}$ is the electric quadrupole operator for the atom. Transforming to principal axes, the electric potential creating the gradient can be written as

$$\Phi = A[(1 + \epsilon)x'^2 + (1 - \epsilon)y'^2 - 2z'^2]. \quad (23)$$

Treating the quadrupole shift as a small perturbation of the Zeeman shifts in the basis of states $|\gamma J F m_F\rangle$ and applying the Wigner-Eckart theorem to $\Theta^{(2)}$, the diagonal matrix elements of H_Q can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} H_Q &= \langle \gamma J F m_F | H_Q | \gamma J F m_F \rangle \quad (24) \\ &= \frac{-2[3m_F^2 - F(F+1)]A \langle \gamma J F | \Theta^{(2)} | \gamma J F \rangle}{[(2F+3)(2F+2)(2F+1)2F(2F-1)]^{1/2}} \\ &\quad \times [(3\cos^2\beta - 1) - \epsilon \sin^2\beta(\cos^2\alpha - \sin^2\alpha)], \quad (25) \end{aligned}$$

where α, β are the first two of the Euler angles that relate the principal axis frame to the laboratory frame where the z axis is parallel to the magnetic field. The reduced matrix element of $\Theta^{(2)}$ in the (IJ) coupling scheme is

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \gamma I J F | \Theta^{(2)} | \gamma I J F \rangle &= (-1)^{I+J+F} (2F+1) \begin{Bmatrix} J & 2 & J \\ F & I & F \end{Bmatrix} \\ &\quad \times \begin{pmatrix} J & 2 & J \\ -J & 0 & J \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \Theta(\gamma, J), \quad (26) \end{aligned}$$

where $\Theta(\gamma, J)$ is the quadrupole moment of the (γ, J) state, which is defined as

$$\Theta(\gamma, J) = \langle \gamma J J | \Theta_0^{(2)} | \gamma J J \rangle. \quad (27)$$

Equation (25) possesses symmetry properties that can be used for a cancellation of the quadrupole shift without prior knowledge about strength or orientation of the electric field gradient. Itano (2000) showed that the sum of the angle-dependent factor in square brackets (a linear combination of spherical harmonics) vanishes for any three mutually perpendicular orientations of the quantization axis z . Therefore, the average of the transition frequency taken for

three mutually perpendicular orientations of a magnetic field of the same magnitude does not contain the quadrupole shift. The method has been verified experimentally and has been used in frequency standards with $^{87}\text{Sr}^+$, $^{171}\text{Yb}^+$, and $^{199}\text{Hg}^+$ (Margolis *et al.*, 2004; Oskay, Itano, and Bergquist, 2005; Schneider, Peik, and Tamm, 2005; Oskay *et al.*, 2006). In a mm-size Paul trap with $^{171}\text{Yb}^+$, stray field-induced, slowly variable quadrupole shifts of about 1 Hz have been observed over a period of 74 days after loading the ion (Tamm *et al.*, 2009). The suppression of the quadrupole shift that can be achieved depends on the precision to which the three magnetic-field orientations are orthogonal. The uncertainty in the angles between field orientations has to be about $\pm 1^\circ$ to get a suppression of the shift by a factor of 100. Such a precision and temporal stability of the magnetic field requires the use of magnetic shielding around the trap, with a set of field coils mounted inside the shield.

An alternative option for the cancellation of the quadrupole shift is based on the m_F dependence in Eq. (25): Because

$$\sum_{m=-F}^F [3m^2 - F(F+1)] = 0, \quad (28)$$

an average of the transition frequency over all Zeeman sublevels does not contain the quadrupole shift. For higher values of F it will be more efficient to measure the transition frequencies for two values of $|m|$ and to interpolate the linear dependence of the frequency on m^2 to the unperturbed value obtained at the “virtual” quantum number $m_0^2 = F(F+1)/3$ (Dubé *et al.*, 2005). Depending on the quantum numbers, different interrogation sequences may be used to simultaneously suppress combinations of m -dependent shifts, like, for example, the quadrupole shift and the linear-Zeeman shift (Margolis *et al.*, 2004; Chwalla *et al.*, 2009; Madej *et al.*, 2012; Dubé *et al.*, 2013). In all the reference transitions studied today, the ground state fulfills $J < 1$ so that the quadrupole shift needs to be considered only for the excited-state sublevels. Unlike the method of averaging over three orientations of the quantization axis, averaging over the Zeeman components also eliminates higher orders of the quadrupole shift. In comparison to static patch fields, the oscillating quadrupole potential of the Paul trap generates much stronger field gradients on the order of 1 kV/mm². While the time-averaged first-order quadrupole shift produced by the oscillating field is zero, it could lead to a contribution from the second-order quadrupole shift (Cohen and Reif, 1957).

4. Stark shift

An ion in a Paul trap can be exposed to dc electric fields introducing excess micromotion and to oscillating electric fields arising from blackbody radiation, laser fields, or the rf trap potential. Exposing the atom to a nonvanishing rms electric field displaces the energy levels via the quadratic Stark effect [cf. Eq. (6)]. Comparison of the tensor part of the Stark shift with the expression for the quadrupole shift [see Eq. (25)] shows that both effects possess identical dependences on the orientation of the quantization axis and on the m numbers.

Therefore, averaging methods that suppress the quadrupole shift will also eliminate the tensorial Stark shift.

Since the oscillating trapping electric field drives a motion of the ion with $|\mathbf{E}|^2 \propto |\mathbf{v}|^2$, there is a direct connection between the second-order Stark and Doppler shifts. In cases such as Ca^+ and Sr^+ , where the scalar Stark shift from the differential polarizability $\Delta\alpha_S$ increases the transition frequency, a cancellation of both shifts is obtained for a specific value of the trap radio frequency $\Omega_{\text{rf}} = (e/mc)\sqrt{\hbar\omega_0/|\Delta\alpha_S|}$ (Itano, 2000; Dubé *et al.*, 2005, 2014; Madej *et al.*, 2012).

A dynamic Stark effect will be produced by laser light impinging on the ion and will be described by an expression like Eq. (6), where the static polarizabilities are replaced by frequency-dependent dynamic polarizabilities and the rms electric field strength $\langle E^2 \rangle = I_L/c\epsilon_0$ is proportional to the laser intensity I_L . The dynamic polarizability in general is composed of contributions from several dipole transitions coupling to the levels of the reference transition. In the case of a two-level system that is driven by near resonant light at Rabi frequency Ω_R and detuning δ , the shift is $\Delta f_L = 2\delta\Omega_R^2/(4\delta^2 + \Gamma^2)$. Light from cooling and repumping lasers that couples resonantly to one of the levels of the reference transition is therefore usually blocked by mechanical shutters and care is taken to avoid the presence of stray light during the interrogation period. An exception is the quantum logic clock (see Sec. V.E), where cooling of the logic ion of a different species is continued during the clock interrogation. In the case of a strongly forbidden reference transition like the electric octupole transition in Yb^+ , the light shift induced by the reference laser itself through the coupling to other levels needs to be corrected for.

5. Blackbody radiation shift

The electric field associated with thermal radiation emitted by the trap structure and the inner surface of the vacuum chamber also gives rise to a quadratic Stark shift of the reference transition, the so-called blackbody radiation shift (Itano, Lewis, and Wineland, 1982). If the thermal radiation field is isotropic, the tensor contribution to the Stark shift averages to zero. Table V lists the expected shifts at $T = 300$ K for the most important ion reference transitions.

At the present stage, the uncertainty from the blackbody radiation shift makes an important contribution to the systematic uncertainty budgets of many of the trapped-ion optical frequency standards, resulting partly from uncertainty in the polarizabilities and partly from incomplete knowledge of the radiation field. The trap structure is subject to heating through the applied radio-frequency voltage, from Ohmic losses in the conductors and from dielectric losses in the insulators. The employed materials possess very different emissivities for infrared radiation, ranging from 0.02 for a polished metal surface to 0.9 for ceramics. In an experiment with thermistors attached to different parts of an ion trap, temperature differences up to about 25 K have been observed (Dubé *et al.*, 2013). Attempts to analyze the temperature distribution in ion traps by finite-element modeling indicate that the use of materials with low electric losses and the provision of good thermal contact to a heat sink may constrain the rise of the

effective radiation temperature seen by the ion due to applied rf voltages to below 1 K at room temperature.

D. Ionic candidates and their electronic structure

Several different ion species have been considered for optical clocks. Each of them has advantages and disadvantages concerning systematic shifts and technical complexity. By definition, the most accurate frequency standard will be the one with the lowest uncertainties in the systematic shift evaluation. However, this does not necessarily imply that the shifts themselves are small. In fact, they can be quite large if they are known with sufficient precision. This requires a thorough investigation of all shifts and associated uncertainties. The evaluation will depend on an accurate knowledge of the atomic shift coefficients and the fluctuations in the shift inducing effects, e.g., electric and magnetic fields. Without *a priori* knowledge of these parameters, it is impossible to judge which species will offer the most accurate reference transition. After a brief historical review, we discuss in the following the order of magnitude of the systematic shifts introduced in Sec. V.C, concentrating on ion species that have been brought to a sufficiently high level of accuracy to allow a comparison of each species' pros and cons. The discussion is complemented by Table I which provides a detailed list of atomic coefficients for each species.

The ideal optical clock ion species has a clock transition with a high- Q factor that is insensitive to external field perturbations and auxiliary transitions for laser cooling, state preparation through optical pumping, and internal state detection. Historically, the first proposals for a single-ion optical clock by Dehmelt (1973, 1975) and Wineland and Dehmelt (1975) were based on Ti^+ , since the comparatively short excited clock state lifetime of 50 ms seemed to allow fluorescence detection and laser cooling directly on the clock transition. However, a Ti^+ clock was never realized. The invention of the electron-shelving technique for internal state detection (Dehmelt, 1975) and laser cooling on fast transitions (Hänsch and Schawlow, 1975; Wineland and Dehmelt, 1975;

Neuhauser *et al.*, 1978a; Wineland, Drullinger, and Walls, 1978) allowed the investigation of other ion species with technologically more convenient laser cooling and clock transitions, featuring higher Q factors and thus improved stability. Owing to their relatively simple electronic level structure, singly charged ions with one and two valence electrons have been studied extensively. Figure 4 shows the schematic energy level diagram of the alkaline-like one-valence-electron systems Ca^+ , Sr^+ , Hg^+ , and Yb^+ . The clock transition is a quadrupole transition from the $^2S_{1/2}$ ground to one of the $^2D_{3/2}$, $^2D_{5/2}$ excited states with linewidths ranging between 0.2 and 3 Hz. All of these ions offer a fast, almost closed $^2S_{1/2} \leftrightarrow ^2P_{1/2}$ cycling transition for laser cooling and internal state discrimination. For Ca^+ and Sr^+ , the excited $^2P_{1/2}$ state can also decay into the $^2D_{3/2}$ state, from which a repumper on the $^2D_{3/2} \rightarrow ^2P_{1/2}$ transition brings the electron back into the cycling transition. For Hg^+ , decay from the $^2P_{1/2}$ to the $^2D_{3/2}$ and $^2D_{5/2}$ is strongly suppressed (Bergquist *et al.*, 1986). After probing the clock transition, the $^2D_{5/2}$ state can be repumped through the $^2P_{3/2}$ state for efficient initial state preparation. The ytterbium ion is an effective one-valence electron system belonging to the lanthanoids. Besides the quadrupole clock transition, it also offers an octupole transition from the ground $^2S_{1/2}$ to a low-lying $^2F_{7/2}$ state with a particularly large Q factor of 10^{23} , corresponding to a natural linewidth of 10^{-9} Hz. Repumping back to the ground state after exciting the clock transitions can be performed in a number of ways as shown in Fig. 4 (Huntemann, Okhapkin *et al.*, 2012).

Some naturally occurring isotopes of these ions have nonvanishing half-integer nuclear spin and consequently hyperfine structure. This can be used to eliminate strong first-order Zeeman shifts of a few 10 kHz/ μT (1 MHz/G) on the clock transition by choosing $m_F = 0 \rightarrow m'_F = 0$ transitions, at the expense of a more complex cooling laser system to address all hyperfine states. This has been implemented for the $^{171}\text{Yb}^+$ and $^{199}\text{Hg}^+$ isotopes. Second-order Zeeman shifts arising from static and dynamic magnetic fields are on the order of a few 10 kHz/ mT^2 and a few 10 Hz/ mT^2

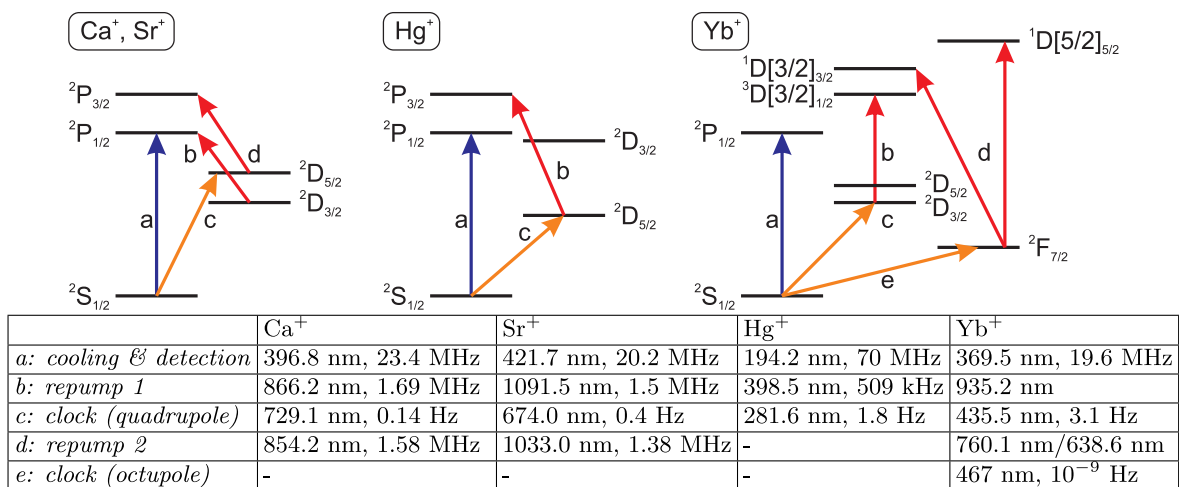


FIG. 4 (color online). Schematic energy level diagram of clock ions with a single valence electron and Yb^+ , together with a table of the most relevant transition wavelengths and linewidths. Data are from the NIST database (Ralchenko *et al.*, 2012). Energy levels are not to scale and the term notation follows Martin, Zalubas, and Hagan (1978).

for isotopes with and without hyperfine structure, respectively (see Sec. V.C.2). In addition, the $^2D_{3/2}$, $^2D_{5/2}$, and $^2F_{7/2}$ states have $J > 1/2$, thus exhibiting an electric quadrupole moment which couples to electric field gradients as outlined in Sec. V.C.3, producing shifts on the order of a few hertz in typical ion traps. Linear-Zeeman and electric quadrupole shifts can be simultaneously eliminated by averaging over appropriate Zeeman transitions.

It was realized early on that it is advantageous to have clock transitions between states with vanishing angular momentum, such as the $^1S_0 \leftrightarrow ^3P_0$ clock transition in group 13 (formerly group IIIA) singly charged ions (Dehmelt, 1981, 1982). These transitions do not suffer from electric quadrupole shifts and offer smaller (nuclear) linear and quadratic Zeeman shifts of a few 10 kHz/mT and a few 10 Hz/mT², respectively. The common partial electronic level structure of the group 13 ions is shown in Fig. 5. Single photon transitions between the pure states 1S_0 and 3P_0 ($J = 0 \rightarrow J' = 0$) are rigorously forbidden by angular momentum selection rules. However, hyperfine interaction couples the 3P_0 state to the 3P_1 and 1P_1 states with the same F quantum number (Garstang, 1962; Marques, Parente, and Indelicato, 1993; Peik, Hollemann, and Walther, 1994; Brage *et al.*, 1998; Itano *et al.*, 2007). As a consequence, what we label as the 3P_0 state actually contains admixtures of these other states, thus inheriting some of their properties, such as decay to the ground state, a modified g factor, and a nonzero but very small electric quadrupole moment. The ground state is a 1S_0 state, connected through a strong dipole transition to the 1P_1 state, which could in principle be used for Doppler cooling and detection. However, for the considered ions the wavelength of this transition is in the VUV regime and not accessible by current laser technology. In the case of In⁺, laser cooling has been implemented on the narrow $^1S_0 \leftrightarrow ^3P_1$ transition (Peik, Hollemann, and Walther, 1994). The corresponding transitions in Al⁺ and B⁺ are too narrow to allow efficient laser cooling. This limitation can be overcome by implementing quantum logic spectroscopy, described in the next section, where a cotrapped so-called logic ion provides laser cooling and internal state readout.

Blackbody radiation shifts the energy of the two clock states by off-resonant coupling to other states. This effect is significant for most neutral and singly charged ion species with typical shifts on the order of hertz at room temperature (Rosenband *et al.*, 2006). The large energy difference of the ground and excited clock states to other states connected by strong transitions results in a significantly reduced blackbody radiation shift in group 13 ions (Rosenband *et al.*, 2006; Safronova, Kozlov, and Clark, 2011; Zuhrianda, Safronova, and Kozlov, 2012). If a single atom contains two clock transitions with different sensitivity to the blackbody radiation shift (such as Yb⁺), a synthetic frequency can be established that eliminates the dominant T^4 -dependent term of the shift (Yudin *et al.*, 2011).

Table I summarizes the relevant atomic parameters for determining systematic shifts for the most developed ion clocks. Wherever available, we provide the experimentally determined coefficients, otherwise a theoretical prediction is given.

E. Quantum logic spectroscopy of Al⁺

1. Quantum logic spectroscopy

Efficient cooling of external motion and internal state discrimination of the clock atom(s) are indispensable prerequisites for operating a clock. Typically, Doppler cooling and internal state detection are implemented on dipole-allowed cycling transitions. This puts severe restrictions on the level structure of the atomic species considered as clock references. In trapped-ion systems, this restriction has been lifted by cotrapping a so-called logic ion together with the clock ion to provide sympathetic cooling (Larson *et al.*, 1986). Furthermore, by employing techniques developed for quantum information processing (Wineland *et al.*, 1998; Blatt and Wineland, 2008; Häffner, Roos, and Blatt, 2008), the internal state information can be mapped through a series of laser pulses from the clock ion to the logic ion, where it is detected with high efficiency (Wineland *et al.*, 2002; Wineland, 2004). It was first implemented for the Al⁺ $^1S_0 \leftrightarrow ^3P_1$ transition (Schmidt *et al.*, 2005) and is the readout scheme for the aluminum clock (Rosenband *et al.*, 2007).

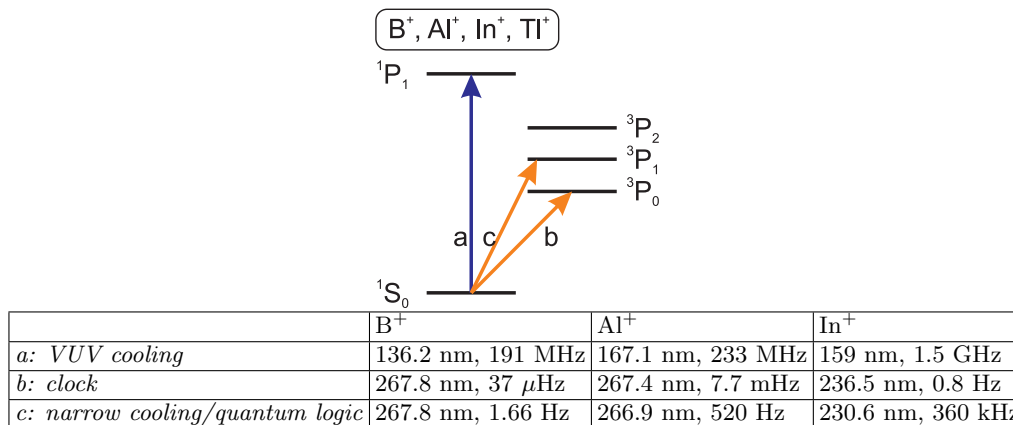


FIG. 5 (color online). Schematic level structure of ion clocks based on group 13 (formerly group IIIA) singly charged ions, together with a table of the most relevant transition wavelengths and linewidths. Data are from the NIST database (Ralchenko *et al.*, 2012). Energy levels are not to scale.

TABLE I. Important atomic parameters of ion clock species. Where available, experimentally measured quantities are given; otherwise, the theoretical predictions are derived either from measured quantities or from *ab initio* calculations. The mass, nuclear spin, and the Landé g factors of the ground and excited clock states are labeled m , I , g_g , and g_e , respectively. The quadratic Zeeman shift Δf_{M2} is given for either the $m_F = 0 \rightarrow m_{F'} = 0$ transition, or, where such a transition does not exist, for an average over Zeeman components that mimics such a transition. The static scalar differential polarizability $\Delta\alpha_S = \alpha_e - \alpha_g$ is the difference between the excited- and ground-state polarizability, similarly for the tensor polarizability $\Delta\alpha_T$. The dynamic correction factor η accounts for the frequency dependence of the polarizability (Porsev and Derevianko, 2006) and corrects for the blackbody spectrum around 300 K [$\Delta\alpha_{300\text{ K}} = \Delta\alpha_S(1 + \eta)$]. The blackbody radiation shift for 300 K is given by $\Delta f_{300\text{ K}}$. The reduced electric quadrupole moments of the excited state are given by Θ . The corresponding coefficients are defined in Sec. V.C.

	Ca ⁺	Sr ⁺	Yb ⁺ E2	Yb ⁺ E3	Hg ⁺	Al ⁺	In ⁺
m (u)	39.962	87.905	170.936	170.936	198.968	26.981	114.903
I	0	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	5/2	9/2
Transition	$^2S_{1/2} \rightarrow ^2D_{5/2}$	$^2S_{1/2} \rightarrow ^2D_{5/2}$	$^2S_{1/2}, F = 0 \rightarrow ^2D_{3/2}, F = 2$	$^2S_{1/2}, F = 0 \rightarrow ^2F_{7/2}, F = 3$	$^2S_{1/2}, F = 0 \rightarrow ^2D_{5/2}, F = 2$	$^1S_0, F = 5/2 \rightarrow ^3P_0, F = 5/2$	$^1S_0, F = 9/2 \rightarrow ^3P_0, F = 9/2$
f_0 (THz)	411.042	444.779	688.358	642.121	1064.72	1121.02	1267.40
g_g	2.002 256 64(9) ^a	2.002 ^c	1.998(2) ⁱ	1.998(2) ⁱ	2.003 174 5 (74) ⁿ	-0.000 792 48(14) ^p	-0.000 666 47 ^q
g_e	1.200 334 0(3) ^a	1.2 ^c	0.802(2) ⁱ	1.145(2) ⁱ	1.1980(7) ⁿ	-0.001 976 86(21) ^p	-0.000 987(50) ^q
Δf_{M2} (Hz/mT ²)	14.355(17) ^b	3.122 25 ^{f,u}	52 096(16) ^j	-2030(20) ^l	-18 900(2 800) ⁿ	-71.988(48) ^p	4.09 ^r
$\Delta\alpha_S$ (10 ⁻⁴¹ J m ² /V ²)	-73.0(1.0) ^s	-47.938(71) ^{g,f,t}	69(14) ^k	13(6) ^m	15 ⁿ	0.82(8) ^s	3.3(3) ^s
$\Delta\alpha_T$ (10 ⁻⁴¹ J m ² /V ²)	-24.51(29) ^s	-78.6(5) ^g	-13.6(2.2) ^k	~1.3 ^m	-3 ⁿ	0	0
η	...	-0.00951(15) ^{g,t}	...	...	...	<10 ^{-4s}	<10 ^{-4s}
$\Delta f_{300\text{ K}}$ (Hz)	0.380(13)	0.24799(37)	-0.36(7)	-0.067(31)	-0.079	-0.0043(4)	-0.017(2)
Θ ($e a_0^2$)	1.83(0.01) ^d	2.6(3) ^h	2.08(11) ^k	-0.041(5) ^m	-0.510(18) ^o	0.0 ^c	0.0 ^c

^aTommaseo *et al.* (2003). ^bAveraged over six transitions (Chwalla *et al.*, 2009). ^cOnly negligible contributions from mixing with 3P_1 and 1P_1 states. ^dRoos *et al.* (2006). ^eBarwood *et al.* (2012). ^fDubé *et al.* (2013). ^gJiang *et al.* (2009). ^hBarwood *et al.* (2004). ⁱMeggors (1967). ^jTamm *et al.* (2014). ^kSchneider, Peik, and Tamm (2005). ^lHuntemann (2014). ^mHuntemann, Okhapkin *et al.* (2012). ⁿItano (2000). ^oOskay, Itano, and Bergquist (2005). ^pRosenband *et al.* (2007). ^qTing and Williams (1953) and Becker *et al.* (2001). ^rHerschbach *et al.* (2012). ^sSafronova, Kozlov, and Clark (2011). ^tDubé *et al.* (2014). ^uAveraged over all magnetic sublevels.

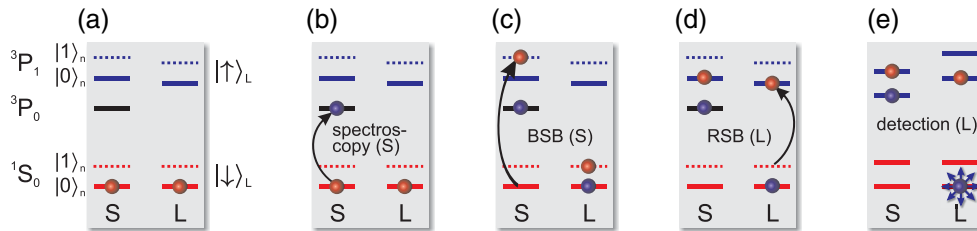


FIG. 6 (color online). Quantum logic spectroscopy sequence. Shown are the clock ground (1S_0) and excited (3P_0) clock states and an auxiliary metastable state (3P_1) together with the logic ion (qubit states $|\downarrow\rangle_L$, $|\uparrow\rangle_L$). In addition, two vibrational levels ($|0\rangle_n$, $|1\rangle_n$) of a common motional mode of the ions in the trap are shown. (a) Initially, both ions are prepared in the electronic and motional ground states. (b) After clock interrogation, the spectroscopy ion is in an equal superposition of the two clock states. (c) Resolved-sideband pulse on the blue sideband of the clock ion to the auxiliary state, mapping the ground-state amplitude onto the first excited motional state. (d) Resolved-sideband pulse on the red sideband of the logic ion, mapping the first excited motional state amplitude to the electronically excited state of the logic ion. (e) Detection of the logic ion's internal state via the electron-shelving technique (Dehmelt, 1975). Energy levels are not to scale.

Quantum logic spectroscopy allows the selection of a clock ion species solely based on the features of the clock transition, since all other requirements are supplied by the logic ion. This enables spectroscopy of previously intractable ion species, such as group 13 (see Sec. V.D), highly charged (Berengut, Dzuba, and Flambaum, 2010; Berengut *et al.*, 2011, 2012; Derevianko, Dzuba, and Flambaum, 2012; Dzuba, Derevianko, and Flambaum, 2012a, 2012b), and molecular ions (Schmidt *et al.*, 2006; Vogelius, Madsen, and Drewsen, 2006; Koelemeij, Roth, and Schiller, 2007; Ding and Matsukevich, 2012; Leibfried, 2012).

2. Clock operation

A simplified quantum logic spectroscopy scheme for interrogating the Al^+ clock is shown in Fig. 6. The system is initialized in the electronic and motional ground state (we neglect motional heating for the moment) of a shared axial normal mode of the two ions (A). After interrogation of the clock transition $^1S_0 \leftrightarrow ^3P_0$ (B), the internal state information is mapped through a pair of laser pulses onto the logic ion. The first pulse is implemented on the $^1S_0 \leftrightarrow ^3P_1$ transition, allowing faster transfer compared to using the clock transition. When the ion is in the 1S_0 state, the pulse drives a BSB transition changing the electronic state to 3P_1 , while adding a quantum of motion to the motional mode. A similar pulse tuned to the RSB (removing a quantum of motion while changing the electronic state) is applied to the logic ion, reversing the mapping step. The internal state of the logic ion is then detected using the usual electron-shelving technique on the logic ion. If the clock ion was in the excited clock state at the beginning of the pulse sequence, none of the transitions can be excited since the state mapping laser is not resonant with any transition. The pulse sequence thus implements a faithful transfer of the clock ion's internal state after probing the clock transition to the logic ion. The term “quantum logic spectroscopy” is derived from the original proposal for quantum information processing with trapped ions by Cirac and Zoller (1995) and many other quantum logic protocols, relying on internal state dependent (de-)excitation of a motional state shared among several ions. Figure 7 shows a scan across the Al^+ clock resonance using this quantum logic spectroscopy technique.

In reality a few more steps are required to implement the full interrogation sequence. A typical probe cycle is sketched in Fig. 8.

Imperfections in the transfer sequence and subsequent state detection on the logic ion results in reduced state detection fidelity. However, the state mapping [steps (c)–(f)] takes around 2 ms, which is sufficient for the 3P_1 state [lifetime 300 μs (Johnson, Smith, and Parkinson, 1986; Träbert *et al.*, 1999)] to decay back to the ground state, whereas the excited clock state [lifetime 20.6 s (Rosenband *et al.*, 2007)] experiences negligible loss of population during this time. Consequently, the mapping process can be repeated to improve state detection fidelity. State discrimination with up to 99.94% fidelity using Bayesian inference has been demonstrated for ten detection repetitions (Hume, Rosenband, and Wineland, 2007). Every few seconds, the initial Zeeman state of the clock is changed via optical pumping using polarized light on the $^1S_0 \leftrightarrow ^3P_1$ transition. Recording the center frequencies of both stretched states (1S_0 , $m_F = \pm 5/2 \leftrightarrow ^3P_0$, $m'_F = \pm 5/2$) allows the calculation of a linear-Zeeman shift free transition frequency from the sum of both frequencies (Bernard, Marnet, and Madej, 1998). The difference frequency provides a direct measure of the magnetic field, which is then used to compute the dc component of the quadratic Zeeman shift (Rosenband *et al.*, 2007). The total

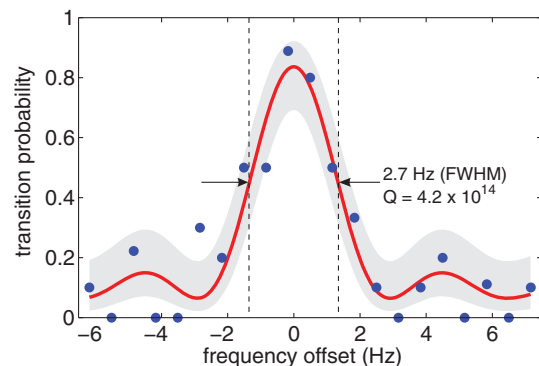


FIG. 7 (color online). Resonance of the Al^+ clock transition using quantum logic spectroscopy. From Chou, Hume, Rosenband, and Wineland, 2010.

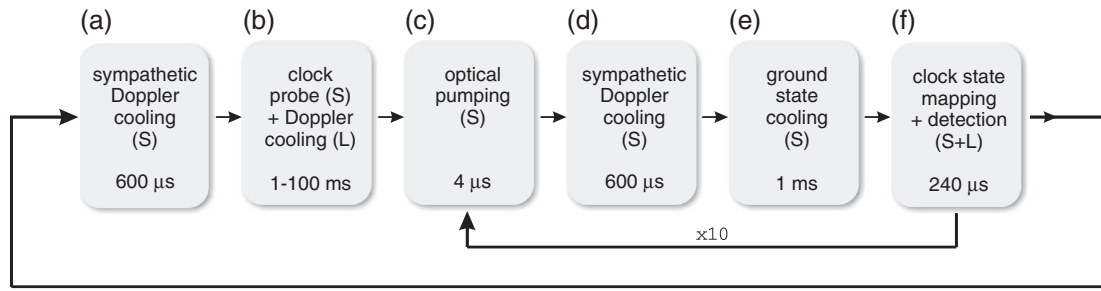


FIG. 8. Quantum logic clock interrogation cycle. The following sequence describes interrogation of the $^1S_0 m_F = 5/2 \rightarrow ^3P_0 m_F = 5/2$ state. A similar protocol is used for the other ($m_F = -5/2$) stretched state interrogation. (a) Sympathetic Doppler cooling, reaching $\bar{n} \approx 3$ in all modes with a tilted ion crystal. (b) Probing of the Al^+ clock transition $^1S_0 \leftrightarrow ^3P_0$ with simultaneous application of cooling light to maintain steady-state motional occupation. (c) Optical pumping on the $^1S_0 \leftrightarrow ^3P_1$ transition to 1S_0 , $m_F = 5/2$ state. (d) Sympathetic Doppler cooling followed by ground-state cooling of a selected axial mode to a mean motional excitation of $\bar{n} \approx 0.05$ (e). (f) Quantum logic state detection (see Fig. 6 for details). Steps (c)–(f) are repeated 10 times for improved readout fidelity. From Rosenband *et al.*, 2007.

duration of a single interrogation cycle is approximately 120 ms of which 100 ms are used for probing (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b). This corresponds to a duty cycle of more than 80%, neglecting so-called service cycles during which slowly drifting parameters are recalibrated, such as micromotion compensation. The additional overhead from calibration effectively reduces the duty cycle to between 45% and 65%, depending on the details of the implementation.

In principle, any ion that can be laser cooled and provides a pair of qubit states with internal state discrimination is a suitable candidate for a logic ion. However, the choice of logic ion influences the systematic effects of the clock. As discussed in Sec. V.A.2, fluctuating electric fields lead to motional heating of the ions in the trap and consequently a second-order Doppler shift which is increasing during probe time. A steady state with a lower uncertainty in the second-order Doppler shift can be achieved through laser cooling of the logic ion during interrogation. This imposes additional Stark shifts on the clock transition that depend on the cooling laser wavelength and have to be calibrated. The steady-state kinetic energy of the Al^+ ion in this situation depends on the achievable minimum laser cooling energy, usually determined by the linewidth of the cooling transition, and the mass ratio between clock and cooling ion. For realistic heating rates in typical ion traps for clocks, Be^+ , Mg^+ , and Ca^+ provide a similar residual second-order Doppler shift of below 10^{-17} relative frequency uncertainty (Wübbena *et al.*, 2012). In fact, for small external heating rates the narrow cooling transition linewidth of Be^+ and Ca^+ lets them outperform Mg^+ . Although the latter's mass is almost perfectly matched to Al^+ , allowing fast energy transfer and efficient sympathetic cooling, its Doppler cooling limit is hotter by nearly a factor of 2.

3. Experimental achievements of the Al^+ clocks

Currently, the performance of two Al^+ clocks has been reported. In the following, we call them NIST-Al-1 (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b) and NIST-Al-2 (Chou, Hume, Koelmeij, *et al.*, 2010), using Be^+ and Mg^+ as the cooling ion, respectively. A number of impressive experimental results have been achieved with these, demonstrating

the capabilities and future potential of optical clocks in terms of instability and inaccuracy. An optical frequency ratio measurement between NIST-Al-1 and a cryogenic single ion Hg^+ clock (see Sec. V.F.4) has been performed (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b), resulting in a ratio of $\nu_{\text{Al}^+}/\nu_{\text{Hg}^+} = 1.052\,871\,833\,148\,990\,438(55)$ with a statistical uncertainty of 4.3×10^{-17} . To date this is the most precise measurement of an optical frequency ratio of two different optical clock species. Combined with a previous measurement of the absolute frequency of the Hg^+ transition (Stalnaker *et al.*, 2007) this establishes an absolute frequency for the Al^+ clock transition of $112\,101\,539\,320\,785.74(7)$ Hz, limited by the uncertainty of the Cs fountain clock used for the calibration of the Hg^+ clock. The relative systematic uncertainty of the clocks was estimated to be 1.9×10^{-17} for Hg^+ and 2.3×10^{-17} for Al^+ . A comparison of the two clocks spanning almost a year yielded the currently lowest upper bound for a variation of the fine-structure constant from laboratory measurements (see Sec. VII.E).

The instability of single-ion frequency standards is determined by the experimentally achievable Q factor (Sec. IV), feedback strategy, and dead time. Figure 7 shows a Fourier-limited clock transition linewidth of 2.7 Hz with 80% contrast for 300 ms probe time, corresponding to a quality factor of $Q = 4.2 \times 10^{14}$ (Chou, Hume, Rosenband, and Wineland, 2010). Experimentally achieved instabilities are typically derived from frequency comparisons between two or more optical clocks. The relative instability in a frequency comparison between NIST-Al-1 and NIST-Al-2 was $2.8 \times 10^{-15}/\sqrt{\tau}/\text{s}$ (Chou, Hume, Rosenband, and Wineland, 2010) with probe times of 100 and 150 ms, respectively, and a duty cycle between 40% and 65%. The frequencies of the two standards agreed to within $(-1.8 \pm 0.7) \times 10^{-17}$, consistent with the evaluated inaccuracy of 2.3×10^{-17} and 8.0×10^{-18} for NIST-Al-1 and NIST-Al-2, respectively (see Sec. V.E.4). Phase noise in the probe lasers, as discussed in Sec. III, limits the stability between two optical frequency standards. However, this noise source can be eliminated by correlating the phase noise seen by the atoms (Bize *et al.*, 2000; Lodewyck *et al.*, 2010). Such a synchronized Ramsey interrogation scheme has been implemented with two Al^+ ions trapped in the same trap and probed by the same probe laser

(Chou *et al.*, 2011). The differential signal between the two ions is free of laser phase noise, since it is common mode suppressed. By adjusting the distance between the two ions before the second Ramsey pulse, the relative phase can be scanned. The relative coherence time was extracted from the contrast of the observed fringes to be $T_C = 9.7^{+6.9}_{-3.1}$ s, corresponding to a relative Q factor of $Q = 3.4^{+2.4}_{-1.1} \times 10^{16}$, and limited by the excited-state lifetime of $T' = 20.6 \pm 1.4$ s (Rosenband *et al.*, 2007). While such a suppression of laser phase noise conflicts with the operation of a clock, it may be useful for applications such as relativistic geodesy for which the local frequency of two frequency references operating in a different gravity potential are compared using length-stabilized optical fibers (see Sec. VII.C).

4. Systematic shifts of the Al^+ clocks

The general physical principles of systematic frequency shifts in optical clocks have been outlined in Sec. II.C, whereas the specifics of the shifts for trapped ions have been discussed in Sec. V.C. In the following, we discuss the mitigation of systematic shifts and their experimental evaluation in the two Al^+ clocks as prototypical systems of high-accuracy ion clocks. Table II provides a summary of the shifts and their uncertainty.

The dominant uncertainty of both clocks arises from time dilation shifts caused by micromotion and residual secular motion of the ions. Micromotion compensation is limited by the measurement and control of static electric fields. The magnitude of this shift is bounded by the error in nulling it. Micromotion compensation via mode-cross coupling as described by Barrett *et al.* (2003) and Sec. V.A was used in NIST-AI-1 with a resolution of 0 ± 10 V/m for the residual electric field. A field of 10 V/m in each of the radial directions corresponds to a fractional shift on the order of 10^{-17} (Wineland, Itano *et al.*, 1987; Berkeland *et al.*, 1998a). The more sensitive micromotion sideband technique (Berkeland *et al.*, 1998b) was employed for NIST-AI-2, resulting in a reduced uncertainty in nulling this shift. The nonvanishing oscillating trap field in the presence of excess micromotion induces an additional ac-Stark shift. However, in both standards this effect contributes less than 10% to the total shift, and it can therefore be neglected (Chou, Hume, Koelemeij, *et al.*, 2010). Dynamic changes of excess

micromotion, e.g., through charge buildup from the photoelectric effect, are highly sensitive to the duty cycle of the clock and need to be compensated while running the clock through interleaved calibration sequences. Secular motion arises from insufficient cooling of the clock ion via the logic ion during the interrogation of 100 and 150 ms for NIST-AI-1 and NIST-AI-2, respectively. As described in Sec. V.E.2, in a dual-ion quantum logic clock, there is one less efficiently cooled mode along each trap axis. Additional heating from fluctuating electric fields raises the steady-state temperature above the Doppler cooling limit. For NIST-AI-1, the evaluation of the time dilation shift from secular motion is complicated by the fact that the initial temperature at the beginning of the probe time is below the steady-state temperature at the end of the probe time. The reason is that initial Doppler cooling is performed on a tilted ion crystal to provide better cooling through mode coupling. The tilt is induced by applying an additional static field of 300 V/m during cooling, which is adiabatically relaxed before probing the clock transition. During interrogation, the crystal is aligned with the rf zero line of the trap, resulting in a reduced cooling rate for two radial modes. The temperature rise in these modes during interrogation has been calibrated (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b). The expected uncertainty in determining the resulting shift of -16×10^{-18} is 8 parts in 10^{18} , arising from drifts in the experimental parameters and angular calibration errors. The influence of all the other modes to the time dilation shift is below 10^{-18} and has been neglected in Table II. The cooling rate for all modes can be maximized through mass matching the logic ion to the clock ion. This is the case for NIST-AI-2 with a mass mismatch of only 8%, where the mean vibrational excitation matches the expected Doppler cooling limit (Chou, Hume, Koelemeij, *et al.*, 2010). The uncertainty of this shift is given by the experimental error of 30% in determining it.

Linear Doppler shifts that can potentially arise from charging of the trap electrodes by the clock laser (see Sec. V.C.1) have been investigated using independent frequency servos for counterpropagating interrogation beams. For NIST-AI-1, they were found to be smaller than 1×10^{-18} , whereas in NIST-AI-2 a relative shift between the two probe directions of $(1.2 \pm 0.7) \times 10^{-17}$ was observed. Imperfect frequency averaging of the two directions arising from slightly different gain settings in the servo loops leaves a residual uncertainty of $\pm 0.3 \times 10^{-18}$ for this shift. Another shift

TABLE II. Systematic shifts and uncertainties for the NIST-AI-1 (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b) and NIST-AI-2 (Chou, Hume, Koelemeij, *et al.*, 2010) clocks. The fractional frequency shifts $\Delta f/f$ and the 1σ uncertainties are given in units of 10^{-18} .

Shift	NIST-AI-1		NIST-AI-2		Limitation
	$\Delta f/f$	σ	$\Delta f/f$	σ	
Micromotion	-20	20	-9	6	Static electric fields
Secular motion	-16	8	-16.3	5	Doppler cooling
Blackbody radiation	-12	5	-9	0.6	dc polarizability
Cooling laser Stark	-7	2	-3.6	1.5	Polarizability, intensity
Clock laser Stark	...	...	0	0.2	Polarizability, intensity
Quadratic Zeeman	-453	1.1	-1079.9	0.7	B-field calibration
First-order Doppler	0	1	0	0.3	Statistical imbalance
Background gas collisions	0	0.5	0	0.5	Collision model
AOM phase chirp	0	0.1	0	0.2	rf power
Total	-513	22	-1117.8	8.6	

closely related to the linear Doppler shift arises from phase chirps of the interrogation laser during the probe time. These phase chirps can arise from instabilities in the optical setup that do not average to zero for long times (Falke *et al.*, 2012). The major contribution originates from ringing and thermal expansion of acousto-optical modulators (AOMs) used for switching the probe beam (Deegenhardt, Nazarova *et al.*, 2005). It can be reduced either by combining the AOM with a mechanical shutter to keep the AOMs duty cycle close to 100% or by applying only a very small rf power (e.g., 1 mW for NIST-Al-2) (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008a). This way, the relative frequency uncertainty could be reduced to 0.1×10^{-18} and 0.2×10^{-18} for NIST-Al-1 and NIST-Al-2, respectively.

Several shifts arise from interaction of the clock states with external electric fields. The most recent value for the differential polarizability between the two clock states has been estimated from *ab initio* calculations to be $\Delta\alpha_S = \alpha(P) - \alpha(S) = 0.82(8) \times 10^{-41} \text{ Jm}^2/\text{V}^2$ (Mitroy *et al.*, 2009; Safronova, Kozlov, and Clark, 2011), resulting in a relative frequency shift of only $3.8(4) \times 10^{-18}$ at 300 K. This is the smallest BBR shift of an electronic transition in neutral or singly charged atoms considered for optical clocks. The effective BBR environment seen by the ion would need to be known with an uncertainty of only 15 K to achieve 10^{-18} relative frequency uncertainty. The values given in Table II are derived from $\Delta\alpha_S = 1.7(6) \times 10^{-41} \text{ Jm}^2/\text{V}^2$, which was inferred from a measurement of the dynamic polarizability at a wavelength of 1126 nm and an extrapolation to zero frequency via experimental oscillator strengths (Rosenband *et al.*, 2006). This extrapolation becomes possible, since all contributing transitions are in the deep UV spectral regime, far away from the calibration wavelength at 1126 nm, and all strong transitions lie around 171 nm, compensating each other to a large degree. Recently, the polarizability of Al^+ has been remeasured using a 976 nm Stark-shifting laser to be $\Delta\alpha_S = 0.702(95) \times 10^{-41} \text{ Jm}^2/\text{V}^2$ (Chou, 2014), which is very close to the theoretical value given previously and in Table V.

Doppler laser cooling of the logic ion during interrogation with a laser beam illuminating both ions also causes a Stark shift of the clock ion. For NIST-Al-2 this shift has been evaluated by calibrating the intensity of the cooling laser beam through off-resonant excitation of the Mg^+ dark state $|F=2, m_F=-2\rangle$ and applying the model for the BBR shift extrapolated to the cooling laser wavelength of 280 nm. The model yields a shift of $(-3.5 \pm 0.6) \times 10^{-17}$ s, with saturation parameter $s = I/I_s$ and saturation intensity $I_s \approx 2470 \text{ W/m}^2$. The measured saturation parameter of $s = 0.103 \pm 0.04$ results in a total shift of $(-3.6 \pm 1.5) \times 10^{-18}$. This shift can be further reduced by focusing the laser beam onto the cooling ion, or by using a logic ion species with smaller saturation intensity and further wavelength detuning, such as Ca^+ . Off-resonant coupling of the clock laser to other levels has been evaluated by significantly increasing the intensity of the interrogation pulse in NIST-Al-2 and comparing to NIST-Al-1. No shift has been detected at a fractional frequency level of 2×10^{-15} , corresponding to an uncertainty of 0.2×10^{-18} when scaled down to the normal operating power.

The largest shift of the clock transitions stems from the quadratic Zeeman effect. The shift is proportional to the

average of the square of the magnetic induction $\langle B^2 \rangle = \langle B_{\text{dc}} \rangle^2 + B_{\text{ac}}^2$, consisting of a static and dynamic contribution B_{dc} and B_{ac} , respectively. The static component arises from a small applied quantization field of around $B_{\text{dc}} \approx 0.1 \text{ mT}$. Its slow drifts can directly be deduced from the difference of the Al^+ stretched state frequencies f_1 as described earlier, exhibiting a linear-Zeeman shift of $\Delta f_{M1} = -82\,884(5)B \text{ Hz/mT}$ (Rosenband *et al.*, 2007). The corresponding quadratic shift of $\Delta f_{M2} = -7.1988(48) \times 10^7 \text{ Hz/T}^2$ has been calibrated by deliberately varying the static field and measuring the transition frequency against another frequency standard (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008a). The dynamic contribution arises mostly from charge or discharge currents of the rf trap electrodes and can be calibrated from hyperfine spectroscopy on the logic ion by, e.g., comparing the clock transition $[(^2S_{1/2}, F=2, m_F=0) \rightarrow (^2S_{1/2}, F=1, m_F=0)]$ frequency in Be^+ to the transition $(^2S_{1/2}, F=2, m_F=-2) \rightarrow (^2S_{1/2}, F=1, m_F=-1)$ with large linear magnetic-field sensitivity. Similar transitions were used in Mg^+ for NIST-Al-2. The measured magnetic fields were $B_{\text{ac}} = 5 \times 10^{-8} \text{ T}$ and $B_{\text{ac}} = 5.2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ T}$ for NIST-Al-1 and NIST-Al-2, respectively. The combined quadratic Zeeman shifts for NIST-Al-1 and NIST-Al-2 are $-453 \pm 1.1 \times 10^{-18}$ and $-1079.9 \pm 0.7 \times 10^{-18}$, respectively.

Although collision shifts between cold and localized trapped ions are absent, collisions with background gas can result in a differential shift between the ground and excited clock states. Two types of collisions are distinguished by comparing the impact parameter b to the Langevin radius

$$r_L = \sqrt{\frac{4e^2\alpha}{4\pi\epsilon_0\mu v_r}} \approx 0.5 \text{ nm},$$

where α is the polarizability of the background gas atom (assumed to be a hydrogen molecule), μ is the reduced mass, and v_r is the mean relative velocity. In glancing collisions ($b > r_L$), the background gas particle flies by the clock ion at large distance. The charge of the ion induces a dipole moment in the background gas particle, resulting in a C_4/r^4 interaction. The fractional resulting shift can be estimated to be below 10^{-20} at a pressure of 10^{-9} Pa for the Al^+ ion (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008a). In Langevin collisions ($b \leq r_L$) with thermal background gas, significant phase shifts of the ion can occur. The short collision time (1 μs) allows one to model the effect of the collision as an instantaneous phase shift of up to 2π at arbitrary times during the interrogation pulse of several ten to hundreds of milliseconds. It has been shown in a numerical study that a worst case phase shift of $\pi/2$ in the middle of a Rabi pulse causes a frequency shift of $0.15R_{\text{coll}}$, where R_{coll} is the collision rate (Gioumousis and Stevenson, 1958; Rosenband *et al.*, 2008a). If a collision can be detected, e.g., through a drop in fluorescence during laser cooling from the large energy transfer during the collision, such events can be discarded and no shift correction has to be applied. For the Al^+ clocks, the mean time between collisions has been estimated from ion crystal reordering to be on the order of a few hundred seconds. This results in a fractional shift of up to 0.5×10^{-18} (Rosenband *et al.*, 2008a).

F. Other optical ion frequency standards

Here we discuss specific properties of different atomic ions other than $^{27}\text{Al}^+$ and the main experimental achievements that have been obtained with these ions in the development of optical frequency standards. The energy level schemes, transition wavelengths and linewidths, and sensitivity factors for the most important systematic frequency shifts are given in Figs. 4 and 5 and in Table I. Table III lists the results of the most precise absolute frequency measurements that are available for these ions.

1. Calcium

$^{40}\text{Ca}^+$ is an isotope without hyperfine structure and therefore convenient for laser cooling. It has found many applications in experiments on quantum computing (Häffner, Roos, and Blatt, 2008). The electric quadrupole reference transition $^2S_{1/2} - ^2D_{5/2}$ has been investigated in single ions (Chwalla *et al.*, 2009; Huang *et al.*, 2012; Matsubara *et al.*, 2012) and also in entangled states of two ions that can be designed to suppress selected frequency shifts like the linear-Zeeman shift (Roos *et al.*, 2006). The same groups have reported absolute frequency measurements. The isotope $^{43}\text{Ca}^+$ has been investigated because its half-integer nuclear spin $I = 7/2$ leads to the existence of magnetic-field insensitive $m_F = 0$ Zeeman sublevels (Champenois *et al.*, 2004; Kajita *et al.*, 2005; Benhelm *et al.*, 2007). The high value of I and the resulting high number of sublevels, however, makes it difficult to obtain cyclic excitation for laser cooling and also to efficiently populate a selected $m_F = 0$ state for interrogation of the reference transition.

2. Strontium

$^{88}\text{Sr}^+$ has advantages similar to those of $^{40}\text{Ca}^+$ in terms of simplicity of the level scheme and availability of reliable solid-state laser sources for cooling and interrogation (Barwood *et al.*, 1993; Marmet *et al.*, 1997). The methods of averaging the transition frequency over several Zeeman components for the elimination of the linear Zeeman, electric quadrupole, and quadratic Stark shift have been developed and first applied here on the electric quadrupole reference transition $^2S_{1/2} - ^2D_{5/2}$ (Bernard, Marmet, and Madej, 1998; Margolis *et al.*, 2004; Dubé *et al.*, 2005, 2013; Madej *et al.*, 2012). A recent evaluation resulted in a systematic uncertainty of 1.2×10^{-17} , dominated by the contribution from the

blackbody radiation shift (Dubé *et al.*, 2014). As in Ca^+ , the use of an odd isotope $^{87}\text{Sr}^+$ with half-integer nuclear spin $I = 9/2$ has been discussed (Boshier *et al.*, 2000). Again, the high value of I leads to the same difficulties as mentioned for $^{43}\text{Ca}^+$. The $^{88}\text{Sr}^+$ optical frequency standard is presently being investigated in two laboratories, NPL in Great Britain and NRC in Canada, and both groups have performed absolute frequency measurements that show good agreement of the results.

3. Ytterbium

The rare-earth ion Yb^+ presents an alkali-like level scheme with similarities to Ca^+ and Sr^+ . Apart from even isotopes with $I = 0$, an isotope $^{171}\text{Yb}^+$ with $I = 1/2$ exists, so that a magnetic-field insensitive $F = 0$ hyperfine sublevel of the ground state becomes available and the problem of state preparation is reduced to hyperfine pumping. Work on Yb^+ frequency standards therefore concentrates on this isotope. The relatively high atomic mass of Yb^+ leads to a smaller Doppler shift at a given temperature. Experiments with trapped Yb^+ consistently observe the longest storage times (Tamm *et al.*, 2009)—exceeding several months—of a single ion among the elements investigated as optical frequency standards, facilitating the long-term continuous operation of the standard. While in other ions chemical reactions with background gas seem to ultimately limit the storage time, this loss process is prevented for Yb^+ by the near coincidence of photodissociation resonances for YbH^+ with the 370 nm cooling laser light (Sugiyama and Yoda, 1997). Several reference transitions in $^{171}\text{Yb}^+$ have been studied, including the 12.6 GHz microwave frequency standard based on the ground-state hyperfine splitting (Fisk, 1997) and the $^2S_{1/2} - ^2D_{5/2}$ electric quadrupole transition (Taylor *et al.*, 1997). Work has focused on the $^2S_{1/2} - ^2D_{3/2}$ electric quadrupole transition (Tamm, Engelke, and Böhner, 2000) and on the $^2S_{1/2} - ^2F_{7/2}$ electric octupole transition (Roberts *et al.*, 1997). Both frequency standards are presently pursued at PTB in Germany and NPL in Great Britain. The quadrupole transition has been used in a subhertz optical frequency comparison between two trapped ions that has also made it possible to measure the relevant polarizabilities and the quadrupole moment of the $^2D_{3/2}$ state (Schneider, Peik, and Tamm, 2005). The octupole transition between the $^2S_{1/2}$ ground state and the lowest excited $^2F_{7/2}$ state is unusual because of its extremely small natural linewidth in the nanohertz range. While allowing for very high resolution, at the limit imposed by noise

TABLE III. Selected absolute frequency measurements of optical clocks with trapped ions.

Ion	Transition	Absolute frequency and uncertainty (Hz)	Reference
$^{27}\text{Al}^+$	$^1S_0 - ^3P_0$	1 121 015 393 207 857.4(7)	Rosenband <i>et al.</i> (2008b)
$^{40}\text{Ca}^+$	$^2S_{1/2} - ^2D_{5/2}$	411 042 129 776 393.2(1.0)	Chwalla <i>et al.</i> (2009)
		411 042 129 776 393.0(1.6)	Huang <i>et al.</i> (2012)
		411 042 129 776 398.4(1.2)	Matsubara <i>et al.</i> (2012)
		444 779 044 095 484.6(1.5)	Margolis <i>et al.</i> (2004)
$^{88}\text{Sr}^+$	$^2S_{1/2} - ^2D_{5/2}$	444 779 044 095 485.5(9)	Madej <i>et al.</i> (2012)
		688 358 979 309 307.82(36)	Tamm <i>et al.</i> (2014)
		688 358 979 309 308.42(42)	Godun <i>et al.</i> (2014)
$^{171}\text{Yb}^+$	$^2S_{1/2} - ^2D_{3/2}$	642 121 496 772 645.36(25)	Huntemann <i>et al.</i> (2014)
		642 121 496 772 644.91(37)	Godun <i>et al.</i> (2014)
$^{199}\text{Hg}^+$	$^2S_{1/2} - ^2D_{5/2}$	1 064 721 609 899 144.94(97)	Oskay <i>et al.</i> (2006)

of the interrogation laser, an associated disadvantage is a significant light shift of the transition frequency (Webster *et al.*, 2002). This shift is proportional to the laser intensity so that a π pulse with Fourier-limited spectral width Δf causes a shift proportional to $(\Delta f)^2$. The shift contains both scalar and tensorial contributions and scales like $0.65(3) \text{ Hz}^{-1}(\Delta f)^2$ if the polarization and magnetic-field orientation are chosen to maximize the excitation probability (Huntemann, Okhapkin *et al.*, 2012). Disregarding the light shift, the sensitivities of the Yb^+ octupole transition frequency to electric field-induced shifts are significantly lower than those of the quadrupole transitions in the alkali-like ions, as has been pointed out in theoretical estimates (Lea, 2007) and measured in the frequency standard (Huntemann, Okhapkin *et al.*, 2012). Qualitatively, this can be explained by the electronic configuration ($4f^{13}6s^2$) of the $^2F_{7/2}$ level that consists of a hole in the $4f$ shell that is surrounded by the filled $6s$ shell, and therefore less polarizable than an outer d electron. PTB and NPL have both reported absolute frequency measurements of the octupole transition with respect to primary caesium fountain clocks, obtaining Cs-limited uncertainties below 1×10^{-15} and excellent agreement of the values (Huntemann, Okhapkin *et al.*, 2012; King *et al.*, 2012; Godun *et al.*, 2014; Huntemann *et al.*, 2014). With the application of a generalized Ramsey interrogation method that suppresses the uncertainty due to the light shift from the interrogation laser (Huntemann, Lipphardt *et al.*, 2012) and improved control of the blackbody radiation shift, this system offers prospects for a systematic uncertainty below 10^{-17} .

4. Mercury

$^{199}\text{Hg}^+$, like $^{171}\text{Yb}^+$, has also been investigated as a frequency standard in the microwave (Prestage *et al.*, 1992; Berkeland *et al.*, 1998a), as well as in the optical frequency range, based on the $^2S_{1/2} - ^2D_{5/2}$ electric quadrupole transition (Bergquist, Itano, and Wineland, 1987). The Hg^+ optical frequency standard developed at NIST in the USA makes use of a cryogenic ion trap that reduces ion loss due to reactions with the background gas and the frequency shift induced by blackbody radiation (Poitzsch *et al.*, 1996). The suppression of the quadrupole shift through averaging over three orthogonal orientations of the quantization axis was first demonstrated in this system (Oskay, Itano, and Bergquist, 2005; Oskay *et al.*, 2006). The total systematic uncertainty has been evaluated to 1.9×10^{-17} fractional frequency uncertainty. A number of precise absolute frequency measurements of this transition have been performed at NIST over an extended time span, so that, together with data on transitions in $^{171}\text{Yb}^+$ and $^{27}\text{Al}^+$, it can be used to constrain a temporal drift of the fine-structure constant (Peik *et al.*, 2004; Fortier *et al.*, 2007; Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b).

5. Barium

$^{138}\text{Ba}^+$ was used in the pioneering experiments on laser cooling of ions in Paul traps (Neuhauser *et al.*, 1980) and kHz-resolution spectroscopy has been performed on the $^2S_{1/2} - ^2D_{5/2}$ electric quadrupole transition at $1.76 \mu\text{m}$ wavelength (Nagourney, Yu, and Dehmelt, 1990; Yu *et al.*, 1994; Appasamy *et al.*, 1995) and on the 24-THz fine-structure transition between the two D levels (Whitford *et al.*, 1994).

In the latter case, an absolute frequency measurement has also been performed (Whitford *et al.*, 1994). More recently, use of the $^2S_{1/2} - ^2D_{3/2}$ electric quadrupole transition at $2.05 \mu\text{m}$ wavelength in $^{137}\text{Ba}^+$ was proposed (Sherman *et al.*, 2005). With a nuclear spin $I = 3/2$, this isotope possesses a hyperfine sublevel $F = 0$ of the $^2D_{3/2}$ state so that the transition would be free from the linear quadrupole shift.

6. Indium

$^{115}\text{In}^+$ was the first ion where laser excitation of the hyperfine-induced $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ transition was demonstrated (Peik, Hollemann, and Walther, 1995). Unlike Al^+ , the intercombination line $^1S_0 - ^3P_1$ in In^+ is sufficiently fast to allow for laser sideband cooling that leads to a vibrational quantum number $\langle n \rangle < 1$ in a one-stage cooling process (Peik *et al.*, 1999). Precision laser spectroscopy of the $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ transition has led to measurements of the lifetime and g factor of the excited state (Becker *et al.*, 2001) and to early frequency measurements using a mode-locked femtosecond laser and a calibrated, methane-stabilized He-Ne laser as a reference (Zanther *et al.*, 2000). Similarly to Al^+ , In^+ offers very low sensitivity to field-induced systematic shifts (Becker *et al.*, 2001; Safronova, Kozlov, and Clark, 2011). Among the singly charged ions of the third group of the periodic system, In^+ is most amenable for laser cooling, but the relatively small linewidth of the cooling transition results in a low photon count rate for fluorescence detection, whereas the reference transition with a natural linewidth of 0.8 Hz would limit the obtainable spectral resolution and thus the instability of a In^+ single-ion frequency standard. It has therefore been proposed to use larger numbers of laser cooled In^+ ions in a linear Paul trap for a multi-ion optical frequency standard with improved stability (Herschbach *et al.*, 2012).

VI. NEUTRAL ATOM ENSEMBLE OPTICAL FREQUENCY STANDARDS

Optical atomic clocks based on neutral atoms possess the advantage of enhanced clock signals that offer improved clock stability. However, only recently with improved local oscillators are these benefits being exploited. At the present time, rapid advances are being made with these systems, and we foresee continued advances in both stability and accuracy for neutral atom optical clocks.

A. Atomic candidates: Alkaline earth(-like) elements

The choice of a quantum reference depends on a number of important factors. As already emphasized earlier, a good starting point is to find a clock transition that supports a superior line quality factor Q and whose frequency is insensitive to external fields. For the long coherence times demanded by state-of-the-art frequency standards, it is also crucial that the atoms have well-defined motion—namely, that they can be efficiently prepared by laser cooling and trapping. Alkali atoms such as caesium and rubidium have played a prominent role in atomic clocks. Notably, ^{133}Cs has served as the primary standard of time and frequency since 1967. At the same time, these alkali systems have played a pioneering role in laser cooling and quantum control. Properties such as

strong laser accessible transitions, ground-state magnetic moments, and magnetic Feshbach resonances have made this control possible. The ability to manipulate these atomic systems also became important for the development of the most accurate caesium and rubidium standards, relying on laser cooled samples in an atomic fountain. Yet while the fractional accuracy of the most advanced Cs clocks is now approaching the 1 part per 10^{16} level, improvement in its fractional stability, and ultimately the accuracy, is hindered by the relatively small hyperfine transition frequency of 9.2 GHz.

Among possible atomic candidates, alkaline earth(-like) atoms and ions (Mg, Ca, Sr, Yb, Hg, Al^+ , In^+ , etc.) are turning into increasingly popular choices for frequency standards due to their narrow intercombination transitions and simple level structure (Hall, Zhu, and Buch, 1989). A representative diagram of this level structure is shown in Fig. 9. With two valence s -shell electrons, the spin of each electron can add parallel or antiparallel, yielding singlet and triplet states. Strong transitions exist among the various singlet or triplet states, while weaker spin-forbidden transitions occur between them. In many cases the strong $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ cycling transition can be used for cooling, trapping, and sensitive state detection, while the spin-forbidden $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ can be used for cooling to ultralow temperatures. Transitions from the 3P states to 3S_1 or 3D are useful for repumping the $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ cooling transition or for optical pumping used in state detection. The doubly forbidden $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ transition in isotopes with nuclear spin have attracted the most attention. The low-lying metastable

3P_0 excited state has only very weak coupling to 1S_0 , with a laser accessible energy interval. The $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ transition linewidth is very small (ranging from 1 Hz to well below 1 mHz) offering a line Q reaching 10^{18} , optimal for optical clock development. Furthermore, the lack of electronic angular momentum in these clock states reduces the size of many potential systematic uncertainties in the system. For atomic confinement in an optical potential, these group 2 species are ideal due to the existence of Stark cancellation wavelengths and because of the minimal dependence of the clock frequency on the light polarization. While each atomic specie has individual advantages as a frequency standard, currently Sr, Yb, and Hg are popular choices for standards under development. Here we discuss optical lattice clocks with particular emphasis on Sr and Yb, recognizing that many features of these systems are shared by other alkaline earth(-like) systems.

B. Laser cooling and trapping of alkaline earth(-like) atoms

The $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ transition (Fig. 9) is well suited for laser cooling and trapping from a thermal source. The transition typically has natural linewidths of several tens of megahertz or more, allowing relatively fast photon scattering for efficient cooling. It is also a nearly closed transition, enabling many photons to be cycled. In most cases, the transition is not completely closed: excited 1P_1 population weakly decays into the triplet manifold and eventually makes its way to the lower

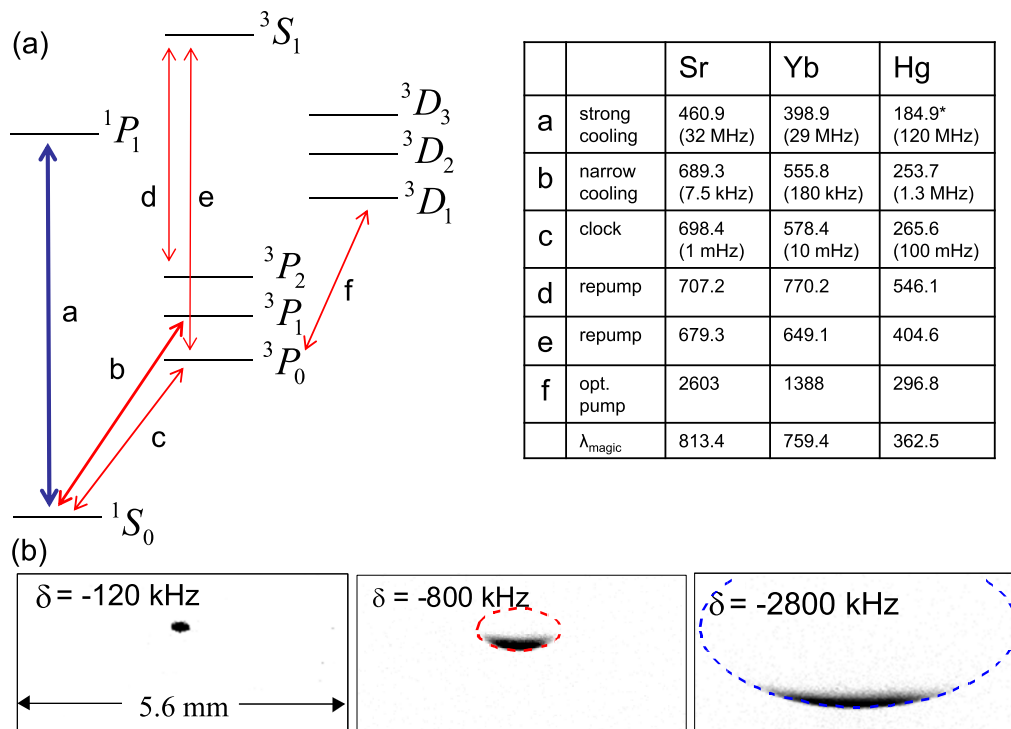


FIG. 9 (color online). (a) A simplified energy level diagram representative of many group 2 (-like) atoms. Some of the most relevant transitions are indicated with arrows, and their wavelengths (in nanometers) and natural linewidths are specified in the adjacent table for the case of Sr, Yb, and Hg. (b) The importance of gravity on narrow-line cooling dynamics is clearly seen from the *in situ* MOT images as the laser detuning δ is varied in a narrow line MOT for Sr. The dashed ovals represent the spatial position where the photon scattering rate is the highest as the laser frequency detuning matches the Zeeman level shift induced by the MOT magnetic field. In the absence of gravity, the dashed ovals define the MOT region.

lying metastable 3P states. This decay is particularly weak for Yb, but even for cases like Sr, it is sufficiently weak so that a magneto-optic trap (MOT) operation does not require a repumping laser. Nevertheless, a repumping configuration can yield longer MOT lifetimes and more trapped atoms, and some possible repumping configurations are shown in Fig. 9. Another benefit of the $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ transition is that it links a $J = 0$ to a $J = 1$ state, making it a simple one for achieving MOT spatial confinement.

Some experimental complexity exists with laser cooling alkaline earth atoms on this transition, and this is one reason that these systems historically have been studied less extensively than their alkali metal counterparts. The first is that the $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ transition tends to lie in the bluer regions of the optical spectrum, where achieving high laser power has been more challenging. The broad natural linewidth also dictates relatively large magnetic-field gradients in a MOT, requiring MOT coils that are driven with up to 100 A or more. Finally, the $J = 0$ ground state is a simple one for laser cooling, but with a small magnetic moment of a nuclear origin (for fermionic species), popular magnetic trapping of the ground-state alkaline earth atoms is essentially prohibited. All of these experimental complexities can be addressed and have been overcome in their various applications. Over the recent decades the number of options for reliable blue laser sources continues to increase. Work in laser cooling calcium, magnesium, and strontium began 20 years ago or more (Beverini *et al.*, 1989; Kurosu and Shimizu, 1990; Witte *et al.*, 1992; Fox *et al.*, 1993; Sengstock *et al.*, 1993) and more than 10 years ago in ytterbium (Honda *et al.*, 1999; Loftus *et al.*, 2000).

The natural linewidth of the $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ transition offers the potential for a strong cooling force, but at the expense of a relatively high Doppler cooling temperature limit, near the mK level. A second stage of Doppler cooling on the narrow $^1S_0 - ^3P_1$ intercombination transition offers a much lower limit which, depending on the choice of element, can approach the μK level or below. Second stage cooling (Hall, Zhu, and Buch, 1989) using this intercombination transition was first carried out for strontium (Katori *et al.*, 1999; Vogel *et al.*, 1999), and shortly thereafter on calcium (Binnewies *et al.*, 2001; Curtis, Oates, and Hollberg, 2001). In the case of calcium, the $^1S_0 - ^3P_1$ transition linewidth is so narrow (400 Hz) that quenching is required to generate an optical force to exceed that of gravity. The operation of a narrow-line MOT has been studied extensively for strontium (Mukaiyama *et al.*, 2003; Loftus, Ido, Boyd *et al.*, 2004; Loftus, Ido, Ludlow *et al.*, 2004), providing unique insights into narrow-line cooling dynamics. For the case of Yb, where the intercombination transition linewidth is 180 kHz, it is possible to load atoms from a slowed atomic beam directly into a MOT operating on the $^1S_0 - ^3P_1$ transition (Kuwamoto *et al.*, 1999). For the case of Hg, where the intercombination transition linewidth is 1.3 MHz and generation of the 185 nm light for the $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ transition is difficult, atoms are cooled and loaded directly into a MOT utilizing the $^1S_0 - ^3P_1$ transition (Hachisu *et al.*, 2008; Petersen *et al.*, 2008). The convenience of doing so is traded for a higher Doppler cooling limit on this intercombination transition (31 μK).

To give more detail to the cooling and trapping as realized in an optical lattice clock, here we discuss one particular example—Sr (Ludlow *et al.*, 2006; Boyd, Ludlow *et al.*, 2007). Sr atoms are first loaded from a slowed atomic beam into a MOT operating on the strong $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ transition, which is used as a precooling stage to reach mK temperatures. During this cooling stage, the weak decay path from the 1P_1 state results in population buildup in the 3P_2 state (Xu, Loftus, Hall *et al.*, 2003). Repumping lasers are used to drive the population back to the ground state through the $^3P_{2,0} \rightarrow ^3S_1 \rightarrow ^3P_1 \rightarrow ^1S_0$ channel and typically enhance the trap population by more than an order of magnitude. Atoms are then released from the blue trap and undergo a brief stage of broadband $^1S_0 - ^3P_1$ molasses cooling to reduce the temperature to about 10 μK . Next the atoms are loaded into a single-frequency MOT operating on the 7.4 kHz 3P_1 line for direct laser cooling below 1 μK (Loftus, Ido, Boyd *et al.*, 2004; Loftus, Ido, Ludlow *et al.*, 2004).

The narrow-line cooling offers a rich system of mechanical and thermodynamic properties that have been explored extensively (Loftus, Ido, Boyd *et al.*, 2004; Loftus, Ido, Ludlow *et al.*, 2004). Here we mention just a couple of interesting effects. For strong transitions, such as the singlet line, the maximum scattering force from the cooling beams is about 5 orders of magnitude larger than the force of gravity. Conversely, for the narrow $^1S_0 - ^3P_1$ transition in Sr, the maximum light scattering force is only about 16 times larger than gravity. Therefore, gravity, which can be safely ignored in traditional laser cooling or MOT experiments, becomes a significant effect for a narrow-line MOT. As noted earlier, for lighter alkaline earth atoms with weaker intercombination lines (e.g., Ca), the cooling force is sufficiently weak such that the force of gravity dominates, making it impossible to realize a MOT with direct Doppler cooling, and other cooling schemes are required (Binnewies *et al.*, 2001; Curtis, Oates, and Hollberg, 2001). The effect of gravity on the dynamics of a Sr MOT can be easily observed in Fig. 9(b), where a $^1S_0 - ^3P_1$ ^{88}Sr MOT is imaged *in situ* for different frequency detunings under a fixed saturation parameter $s = 250$ of the trapping laser. As the detuning is increased, the gravitational force becomes more important, and the atomic cloud sags until it reaches a spatial location where the corresponding magnetic field results in the maximum scattering rate. This self-adjusting feature results in a constant scattering rate at the trap boundary that is independent of the laser detuning. In contrast to standard laser cooling, this effect leads to a detuning-independent atomic temperature in the MOT (Loftus, Ido, Boyd *et al.*, 2004; Loftus, Ido, Ludlow *et al.*, 2004). In this case the temperature is 2 μK and is unchanged over a range of detunings from 100 to 400 times the transition linewidth.

Another significant feature of narrow-line cooling is the importance of the photon recoil on cooling dynamics. For broad transitions we have the situation in which $\Gamma_E/\omega_R \gg 1$, where $\Gamma_E = \Gamma\sqrt{1+s}$ is the power broadened transition linewidth and $\omega_R/(2\pi) = \hbar k^2/4\pi M$ is the photon recoil frequency. For the Sr intercombination line (ignoring saturation), the ratio $\Gamma/\omega_R = 1.6$. In this case the relevant energy scale is that of a single photon recoil. Consequently, quantum (not semiclassical) scattering governs trap dynamics. When

operating the red MOT at low saturation we observe temperatures as low as 250(20) nK, in good agreement with the predicted half recoil limit in quantum cooling (Castin, Wallis, and Dalibard, 1989).

The cooling mechanisms described here were studied systematically with ^{88}Sr . The group 2 atoms offer an abundance of both bosonic and fermionic isotopes. Generally speaking, due to nucleon spin pairing, the bosonic isotopes of these group 2 (-like) atoms have even numbered atomic mass and a nuclear spin equal to zero. The fermionic isotopes have odd numbered atomic mass, and nonzero nuclear spin. The nonzero nuclear spin introduces hyperfine splittings into the level structure shown in Fig. 9. This additional complication usually makes bosonic isotopes for somewhat simpler systems for manipulation such as laser cooling. But sometimes a hyperfine structure can bring an unexpected benefit, such as sub-Doppler cooling for fermionic isotopes (Xu, Loftus, Dunn *et al.*, 2003). For narrow-line cooling, the difference for fermionic isotopes is highlighted by the additional laser requirements for operation of a $^1S_0(F=9/2) - ^3P_1(F=11/2)$ MOT with fermionic ^{87}Sr (Mukaiyama *et al.*, 2003). The complexity arises due to the significant difference in the Landé g factors for the ground and excited states, which are determined by the nuclear spin and the electronic spin, respectively. This issue is exacerbated by the small natural linewidth of the transition, which results in a scattering rate, and even the direction of the force, that depends strongly on a specific m_F sublevel populated. To achieve stable trapping, a two-color scheme (Mukaiyama *et al.*, 2003) can be used with additional MOT beams driving the $^1S_0(F=9/2) - ^3P_0(F=9/2)$ transition. The $F=9/2$ excited state has a smaller g factor than that of the $F=11/2$ state and it enables sufficient optical pumping to keep the atomic population within the states that are trapped by the primary MOT beams. For lattice clock experiments, an optical lattice is typically overlapped with the MOT cloud during the entire cooling sequence to allow loading. This typically results in the capture of between 10^3 and 10^6 atoms for clock spectroscopy.

C. Free-space standards

For neutral atoms, lack of a net electric charge precludes a straightforward method for confining the atoms without altering the natural electronic structure. Nevertheless, with advances in laser stabilization, nonlinear spectroscopy, and other experimental techniques, interest in probing narrow electronic spectra in dilute thermal samples gained momentum as early as the 1970s, with particular interests in the intercombination transitions in alkaline earth atoms (Barger, English, and West, 1976; Bergquist, Lee, and Hall, 1977; Barger *et al.*, 1979). Atomic motion led to significant first- and second-order Doppler shifts, and consequently laser cooling played an important role in unlocking the potential of this type of atomic frequency standard. Researchers explored frequency standards using untrapped calcium, magnesium (Sengstock *et al.*, 1994; Friebe *et al.*, 2008; He *et al.*, 2009), and strontium (Ido *et al.*, 2005). Of considerable note, significant effort spanning more than a decade explored laser cooled, ballistically expanding calcium (Kurosu, Morinaga, and Shimizu,

1992; Witte *et al.*, 1992; Kisters *et al.*, 1994; Oates *et al.*, 1999; Binnewies *et al.*, 2001; Curtis, Oates, and Hollberg, 2001, 2003; Udem *et al.*, 2001; Wilpers *et al.*, 2003, 2007; Degenhardt *et al.*, 2005; Wilpers, Oates, and Hollberg, 2006). These cold-calcium systems often employed four-pulse optical-Ramsey interrogation (Bordé *et al.*, 1984) and the later implementations benefitted from multiple stages of laser cooling to reduce Doppler effects, including quenched narrow-line cooling to reach $10\ \mu\text{K}$ temperatures or below. Impressive experimental efforts with these optical frequency standards achieved total uncertainties of $\leq 1 \times 10^{-14}$. While residual Doppler effects did not dominate the final uncertainty, they were nevertheless significant. It was anticipated that another round of improvements could perhaps push the accuracy of the free-space calcium standard to the 10^{-15} level. However, at the same time, the neutral atom optical lattice clock was proposed. If the residual ac-Stark shift from atomic confinement in an optical lattice could be canceled at the “magic” wavelength, motional effects could be reduced to far below the 10^{-15} level. Consequently, momentum in the neutral atom optical frequency standard community moved toward optical lattice clock systems based on the $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ transition, in other alkaline earth(-like) elements such as strontium, ytterbium, and mercury.

D. Strong atomic confinement in an optical lattice

A common feature of the optical lattice and single-ion clocks is the tight atomic confinement provided by a trap. In both systems, this confinement accomplishes a critical goal: decoupling the external (motional) and internal (atomic state) degrees of freedom, so that a precise measurement of the internal degree of freedom can be made without troubling systematics arising from atomic motion. To approach confinement capable of a pure internal state measurement (free of motional effects), several important criteria must be met and are described next.

1. Spectroscopy in the well-resolved-sideband and Lamb-Dicke regimes

The evolution of a resonantly driven, two-level atom (at rest) is given by the Rabi flopping solution, with population exchange between the two levels at the Rabi frequency Ω . In the frequency domain, population is excited with the characteristic sinc^2 Rabi line shape, or in the presence of sufficient decoherence, a Lorentzian line shape whose width is the decoherence rate Γ divided by 2π . In the presence of atomic motion, this line shape becomes inhomogeneously broadened from the Doppler shift across the atomic velocity distribution, yielding a Gaussian or Voigt line shape. However, for an atom confined in a harmonic potential, the atomic motion is not a continuous variable, but is restricted to the quantized motional states of the system. The excitation of the two-level atom with an initial motional state $|n\rangle$ and final motional state $|m\rangle$ is given by a modified Rabi rate:

$$\Omega_{mn} = \Omega e^{-\eta^2/2} \sqrt{\frac{n!}{n_>!}} \eta^{|m-n|} L_{n_<}^{|m-n|}(\eta^2), \quad (29)$$

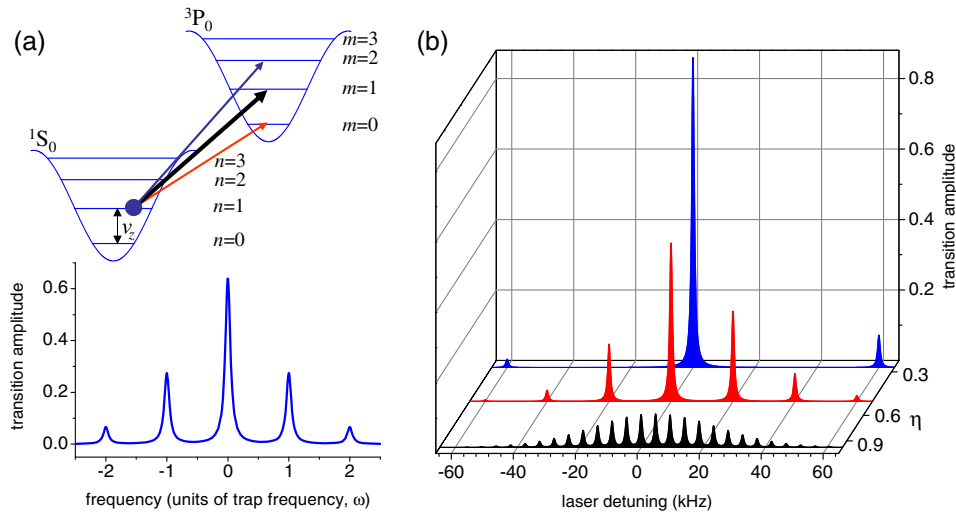


FIG. 10 (color online). (a) Sketch of a generic absorption spectrum in the well-resolved-sideband limit. (b) Absorption spectrum of the $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ clock transition in ultracold ^{87}Sr under various levels of confinement. Tighter confinement corresponds to higher trap frequency and smaller η . The spectral lines are well resolved, and the strong confinement curve falls in the Lamb-Dicke regime.

where Ω is the corresponding Rabi frequency for the atom at rest, $n_<$ ($n_>$) is the lesser (greater) of n and m , and $L_n^\alpha(x)$ is the generalized Laguerre polynomial. η is the so-called Lamb-Dicke parameter which is roughly the ratio of the spatial extent of the ground motional state and the wavelength of the probing radiation ($\eta = kx_0/\sqrt{2}$). The resonant transition rate is given by the modified Rabi frequency Ω_{mn} and the transition frequency is determined by the energy difference between the initial and final states that include both electronic and motional degrees of freedom. An overly simplified illustration of the resulting excitation spectrum is shown in Fig. 10(a). Here the tall central feature corresponds to pure electronic excitation and to either side is the blue (red) sideband associated with both electronic excitation and excitation (deexcitation) of the atomic motion. The relative size of the decoherence rate Γ and the trap frequency ω strongly influences the two-level dynamics and the observed spectroscopic features illustrated in Fig. 10(a). If $\Gamma > \omega$, the sideband structure in Fig. 10 would be unresolvable, preventing a clean discrimination of the purely electronic excitation (the carrier transition) from a mixed electronic and motional excitation (sideband transitions). Indeed, in this limit, the various spectral features blend into each other, leaving spectroscopic measurements sensitive to motional shifts and broadening. This is in contrast to the case of $\Gamma \ll \omega$, where the Doppler effects are manifest at high modulation frequencies far from the carrier transition. Consequently, the influence of motion on the purely electronic excitation is reduced to line-pulling effects from the motional sidebands. The ability to discriminate carrier and sidebands ($\Gamma \ll \omega$) is named the resolved-sideband or strong binding regime and was first demonstrated in trapped-ion experiments (Wineland and Itano, 1979; Stenholm, 1986).

Atomic recoil also plays an important role in the observed spectra and is influenced by the atomic confinement. Figure 10(b) shows the absorption spectrum for ultracold ^{87}Sr on the $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ clock transition, for three cases of increasing atomic confinement (decreasing η from the bottom to top

traces). Here the effect of atomic recoil is included, and the spectrum is integrated over the Boltzmann distribution of motional states. For the weakest confinement case, the recoil effect is clear: the transition with largest amplitude is not the pure electronic excitation at zero detuning, but rather the first blue-detuned motional sideband. In the absence of any confinement, the continuous spectrum would be peaked at the blue-detuned recoil shift value. As confinement becomes stronger (decreasing η), we move into the Lamb-Dicke regime where $\eta \ll 1$. In this regime, the recoil effect on the line intensities is reduced: the carrier transition at zero detuning emerges as the dominant feature with maximum amplitude, and the sideband spectra, distributed at harmonics of the trap frequency on either side of the carrier, have amplitudes that are significantly suppressed relative to the carrier. The Rabi rate for motional excitation (deexcitation) in Eq. (29) simplifies to $\Omega\eta\sqrt{n}$ ($\Omega\eta\sqrt{n+1}$) in this regime. The Lamb-Dicke effect is equivalent to the suppression of sideband excitation (Dicke, 1953), caused by the fact that the optical potential, not the atom, takes up the recoil momentum from an absorbed photon. This phenomenon is analogous to the much studied absorption of γ rays in Mössbauer spectroscopy (Mössbauer, 2000).

Operating in both the resolved-sideband regime ($\Gamma \ll \omega$) and the Lamb-Dicke regime $\eta \ll 1$ provides maximum benefit to spectroscopically probe the transition virtually free of Doppler and recoil effects: In the resolved-sideband regime, motional effects are pushed to sideband frequencies far from the carrier, and in the Lamb-Dicke regime, the motional sideband amplitudes are suppressed. However, to realize the full separation between excitation of internal and external atomic degrees of freedom, one more critical condition must be met. The confinement experienced by the atom must be the same regardless of which internal clock state is populated. This is equivalent to saying that the carrier transitions shown in Fig. 10 occur at a true zero detuning relative to the unperturbed atomic transition. For large sample of cold neutral atoms, this is accomplished by confinement in an optical lattice operating at the “magic” wavelength.

2. The magic wavelength

The optical lattice confines the atoms by inducing a dipole moment in the atom and exerting a force on this dipole through a laser field gradient. In general, the induced polarizabilities of the two clock states of the atom will differ such that the trapping field results in an ac-Stark shift of the clock transition frequency, substantially deteriorating the clock accuracy. Furthermore, since the light field is inhomogeneous, atomic motion within the trap will couple the external and internal degrees of freedom, degrading the coherence in spectroscopic measurement. Although the dynamic polarizabilities (or equivalently the ac-Stark shift) of the two clock states will have a different form, they do have a dependence on the wavelength and polarization of the trapping light. In some special cases it is possible to tailor the trapping field so that the polarizabilities are equal and the clock states experience identical perturbations (Ye, Kimble, and Katori, 2008). In this case the atoms can be measured in a pseudo Stark-shift-free environment, allowing Lamb-Dicke confinement and clean separation of the atomic motion from the internal degrees of freedom, similar to a trapped-ion system but with many more atoms available for spectroscopy (Katori *et al.*, 2003). The idea that a magic wavelength lattice could be useful for a high-accuracy optical frequency standard was first proposed by Katori *et al.* in literature (Katori *et al.*, 2003).

The two-electron level structure [see Fig. 9(a)] results in a nearly independent series of singlet and triplet states such that the Stark shift of the clock states can be tuned semi-independently. Consider the case of Sr: the ground state $(5s^2)^1S_0$, ignoring weak intercombination transitions, is coupled predominantly to excited $(5snp)^1P_1$ states by an optical field. For all lattice wavelengths longer than 461 nm (the lowest-lying excited-state transition wavelength), we have the situation of a red-detuned far-off-resonance optical dipole trap, in which the ac-Stark shift will always be negative and the atoms will be trapped at the antinodes of the standing wave. The upper clock states $(5s5p)^3P_{1,0}$ are markedly different as three series of triplet states are coupled by the trapping laser, specifically the $(5sns)^3S$ and $(5snd)^3D$ series, and the $(5p^2)^3P$ states. The Stark shift for the S and P state contributions will be negative for all wavelengths above 700 nm. However, the low-lying $(5s4d)^3D$ state will contribute a positive shift for wavelengths below 2600 nm. In the wavelength range 700–2600 nm there exists a sign change in the polarizability and Stark shift of the $(5s5p)^3P$ state. However, the $(5s^2)^1S_0$ polarizability changes very little in the same wavelength range. Additionally, the presence of resonances in the 3P polarizability provides sufficient amplitude swings to essentially guarantee a magic crossing point where the 1S_0 and 3P polarizabilities match.

To find this magic wavelength, the dynamic ac-Stark shifts can be calculated for the clock states of interest. The Stark shift Δf of an energy level i in the presence of an optical field with an electric field amplitude E is given by $h\Delta f = -(1/2)\alpha_i|E|^2$. For a 1D optical lattice geometry the potential is described by a longitudinal standing wave with a Gaussian distribution in the radial dimension, given by (Friebel *et al.*, 1998)

$$U(r, z) = 4U_m e^{-2r^2/w(z)^2} \cos^2(2\pi z/\lambda_L). \quad (30)$$

Here $U_m = P\alpha_i/[\pi c\epsilon_0 w(z)^2]$, where P is the average laser power of the incoming beam, $w(z)$ is the beam waist (radius) at a longitudinal distance z from the focus of the beam, r is the radial distance from the beam center, and λ_L is the laser wavelength. The trap depth can be characterized in terms of the harmonic oscillation frequency as

$$U_T = \nu_z^2 \frac{M^2 \lambda_L^4}{\hbar^2} E_R,$$

where $E_R = \hbar\omega_R$, and U_T/E_R characterizes the lattice intensity. For a complete description of the trap properties, the polarizability of the relevant atomic states must be evaluated. In the presence of a laser field of frequency ω_L , the dynamic dipole polarizability of a state i involves the sum over the dipole interaction between state i and excited states k ,

$$\alpha_i(\omega_L, p) = 6\pi\epsilon_0 c^3 \sum_k \frac{A_{ik}(p)}{\omega_{ik}^2(\omega_{ik}^2 - \omega_L^2)}, \quad (31)$$

which depends only on the lattice frequency, the atomic spontaneous decay rates $A_{ik}(p)$ between states i and k for polarization p , and the corresponding energy difference $\hbar\omega_{ik}$.

Figure 11 shows the calculated wavelength-dependent light shifts for these states in Sr under various polarization configurations using Eqs. (30) and (31), with $P = 150$ mW and $w(z=0) = 65$ μm . The light shift for the 3P_1 state shows a significant dependence on the magnetic sublevel (m_J) and polarization due to the tensor and vector light shift contributions. An interesting region occurs at 917 nm, where the $^3P_1(m_J = \pm 1)$ states experience the same light shift as the 1S_0 state when linearly polarized light is used. This magic wavelength could be used for development of a lattice clock based on the $^1S_0 - ^3P_1$ transition. However, the final accuracy of such a clock will likely be limited by the polarization

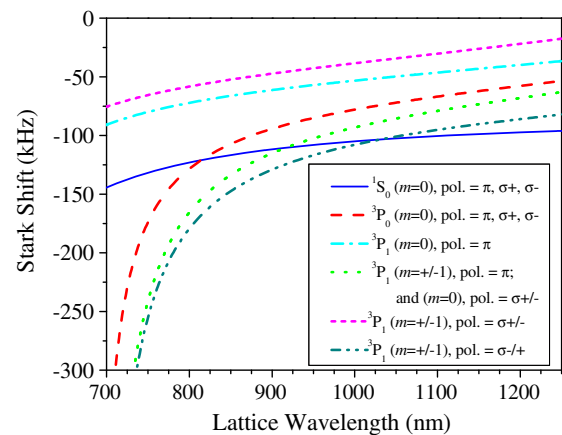


FIG. 11 (color online). Calculations of the wavelength-dependent ac-Stark shift for the 1S_0 , 3P_0 , and $^3P_1(m_J=0, \pm 1)$ states in ^{88}Sr . Values are given for linear (π) and circular (σ^\pm) polarizations. The 1S_0 (solid line) and 3P_0 (long-dashed line) states exhibit no polarization dependence and cross at a wavelength of 815 nm in good agreement with experimental results. The 3P_1 state reveals a significant polarization and m_J dependence due to the tensor and vector nature of the light shifts.

TABLE IV. Some measured magic wavelength values for the $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ clock transition. Bold text indicates the quantity (wavelength or optical frequency) reported directly in the given reference.

Atomic species	Magic wavelength (nm, in vacuum)	Magic optical frequency (GHz)	Reference
^{87}Sr	813.420(7)	368 558(3) GHz	Takamoto <i>et al.</i> (2005)
	813.418(10)	368 559(4.5)	Ludlow <i>et al.</i> (2006)
	813.428(1)	368 554.4(0.5)	Brusch <i>et al.</i> (2006)
	813.4280(5)	368 554.4(0.2)	Boyd (2007)
	813.427 35(40)	368 554.68(18)	Ludlow <i>et al.</i> (2008)
	813.427 270(11)	368 554.718(5)	Westergaard <i>et al.</i> (2011)
	813.427 746(33)	368 554.502(15)	Falke <i>et al.</i> (2011)
^{88}Sr	813.427 57(62)	368 554.58(28)	Akatsuka, Takamoto, and Katori (2010)
^{174}Yb	759.35(2)	394 800(10)	Barber <i>et al.</i> (2006)
	759.353 740(67)	394 799.475(35)	Barber <i>et al.</i> (2008)
^{171}Yb	759.355 944(19)	394 798.329(10)	Lemke <i>et al.</i> (2009)
	759.353(3)	394 800(1.6)	Kohno <i>et al.</i> (2009)
	759.355 65(15)	394 798.48(79)	Park <i>et al.</i> (2013)

sensitivity. The 1S_0 and 3P_0 states show no polarization dependence since $m_J = 0$ are the only sublevels present. Therefore the polarization sensitivity is removed (aside from the small corrections arising from nuclear spin in ^{87}Sr) and the transition is more suitable for the highest accuracy spectroscopy. The calculated crossing point for the two clock states occurs just below 815 nm, convenient for developing high power stabilized laser systems. For the parameters used here, the Stark shift of $U_0 \sim h \times 125$ kHz (or $U_0 \sim 35E_R$) corresponds to a longitudinal trap frequency of $\nu_z \sim 40$ kHz such that $\eta = 0.33$. Similarly, the sensitivity of the clock transition to deviations from the magic wavelength are calculated to be $(10 \text{ Hz/nm})/(U_T/E_R)$, such that for this particular trap depth the lattice laser frequency can deviate by up to 500 kHz from the cancelation value without degrading the clock accuracy at the 10^{-18} level.

An early step toward developing the lattice clock is the determination of the magic wavelength for the clock transition. As a first indication, a number of theoretical and semiempirical calculations of varying complexity have been made for different atomic species such as Sr, Yb, Hg, Cd, Zn, Mg, and Ca [see, for example, Katori *et al.* (2003), Degenhardt *et al.* (2004), Porsev, Derevianko, and Fortson (2004), Ovsiannikov *et al.* (2007), Hachisu *et al.* (2008), Ye and Wang (2008), and Dzuba and Derevianko (2010) and references therein]. Ultimately, experimental measurement must be used to sufficiently constrain the value of the magic wavelength. To determine this experimentally, the transition frequency is measured for a variety of trap depths and wavelengths (Ido and Katori, 2003). Table IV lists a number of such measurements for isotopes of Sr and Yb. A measurement for Hg is reported by Yi *et al.* (2011).

3. Spectroscopy of lattice confined atoms

Even well into the Lamb-Dicke regime and the well-resolved-sideband regime, the excitation spectrum shown in Fig. 10 can be altered by details of the confinement. This is particularly true for a 1D optical lattice, presently a common choice of confinement for the lattice clock systems. Figure 12 shows longitudinal sideband spectra of the clock transition for (a) Yb and (b) Sr for diverse trapping

conditions in a 1D optical lattice. To make clear observations of the sideband, the carrier transition was driven strongly into saturation. Notably the red-detuned and blue-detuned sidebands are smeared out over a broad range of frequencies, unlike the motional sidebands observed in trapped single-ion experiments. Since the atoms are only tightly confined along the longitudinal axis of the 1D optical lattice, weak transverse confinement means that the atomic wave function extends into the Gaussian intensity profile of the lattice laser beam, especially for atoms occupying the higher transverse motional states. At the lower intensity regions, the corresponding longitudinal trap frequency is smaller, and thus the sideband features bleed into lower frequencies (Blatt *et al.*, 2009). Furthermore, as the lattice trap depth is usually only a few tens of μK for these systems, higher longitudinal motional states sample

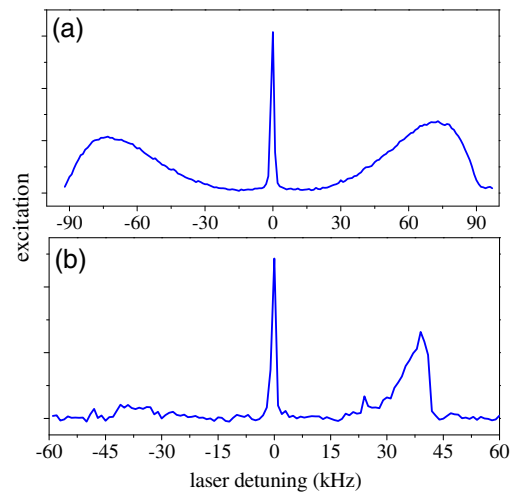


FIG. 12 (color online). Spectroscopy of the clock transition in the optical lattice. When the clock transition is strongly driven into saturation, the motional sidebands can be more easily observed. From these spectra trap parameters such as motional frequency, trap depth, Lamb-Dicke parameter, as well as the atomic temperature can be extracted. Examples of sideband spectra for (a) Yb and (b) Sr are shown under trapping conditions described in the text.

the trap anharmonicity, which also results in lower trap frequencies for higher motional states.

The sharp edge of the blue sideband gives a good estimate of the longitudinal trap frequency. If the probe beam is aligned along the tight trap axis then the amplitude of the radial trap sidebands is significantly suppressed. Trap frequencies are most commonly measured with direct spectroscopy of the motional sidebands, but can also be measured using parametric excitation to induce trap heating and loss (Friebel *et al.*, 1998).

The longitudinal temperature of the atom sample can be estimated from the relative areas under the blue and red sidebands. Strong suppression of the red sideband indicates low atomic temperature as the $n = 0$ atoms have no lower motional state to transfer to. For example, in Fig. 12(b), the relative strengths of the two sidebands are about 5:1, which for the relatively low trap frequencies yields $\langle n \rangle = 0.25$ or a temperature of $\sim 1.5 \mu\text{K}$.

While the motional sideband spectra, corresponding to both electronic and motional transitions, are strongly modified by the atomic confinement, the pure electronic transition for the central carrier maintains only a weak and indirect dependence. The Rabi excitation frequency for a given atom depends on the motional quantum numbers (Wineland and Itano, 1979). This dependence leads to excitation dephasing between atoms in different motional states of the Boltzman-distributed ensemble (Blatt *et al.*, 2009). As a result of this dephasing, Rabi flopping contrast collapses and eventually revives. For atoms in a 1D optical lattice, the effect could be strong enough to reduce excitation from a mean π pulse to 90% or less.

4. Ultrahigh resolution spectroscopy

The narrow central feature in Fig. 12 is the primary interest for clock development. This carrier transition ($\Delta n = 0$) provides a narrow atomic resonance, minimally affected by atomic motion in the Lamb-Dicke and resolved-sideband limits. For saturation intensities below unity, the longitudinal sidebands' amplitudes are found to be at the percent level, while the radial sidebands are estimated to be at least a factor of 10 smaller. In this case our absorption spectrum is a single strong feature at the clock transition frequency, with its width determined by the Fourier limit of the probe laser pulse, when

other broadening mechanisms are negligibly small and the laser is sufficiently coherent.

Since the narrowest resonances provide higher frequency resolution, lattice clocks need to operate with the best possible spectral linewidths for both stability and accuracy. To date, the ability to observe the narrowest spectra has not been limited by the lattice-trapped atoms, but rather by the stable lasers used to probe the transition. The coherence time of these lasers typically limits the choice of probe time, which gives a minimum Fourier-resolvable linewidth. Examples of the narrowest observed features are shown in Fig. 13, for both Sr (Martin *et al.*, 2013) and Yb (Jiang *et al.*, 2011). We note that the requirements on the laser coherence are quite stringent, since the laser frequency must be stable not only during the spectroscopic probing, but during many such probings to scan the laser frequency across the spectral line shape. With a transition frequency of 429 THz for Sr and 518 THz for Yb, the observed spectral features correspond to a line quality factor approaching 10^{15} , among the narrowest ever recorded for coherent spectroscopy. We note that high resolution spectroscopy can also function as an optical spectrum analyzer to study the noise spectra of ultrastable laser systems (Bishof *et al.*, 2013).

Ramsey spectroscopy is also used for clock operation. The Ramsey interrogation scheme benefits from a slightly narrower spectral fringe compared to the one-pulse Rabi case and can also be useful in some cases to reduce stability limitations from the Dick effect. It has also been a useful tool for cold collision studies in the optical lattice clock (Lemke *et al.*, 2009; Martin *et al.*, 2013). For the lattice bound atoms, there is no Doppler broadening of the carrier transition, so long as the Ramsey pulses are sufficiently gentle to avoid excitation to higher motional states. In comparison to free-space spectroscopy, this drastically reduces the number of fringes in the spectral pattern as well as any light shifts from the probe.

E. Systematic effects in lattice clocks

With the obvious advantages in spectroscopic precision of the $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ transition in an optical lattice, the sensitivity of the clock transition to external fields and operational conditions becomes a central issue for the lattice clock as an accurate atomic frequency standard. Here we consider many of the

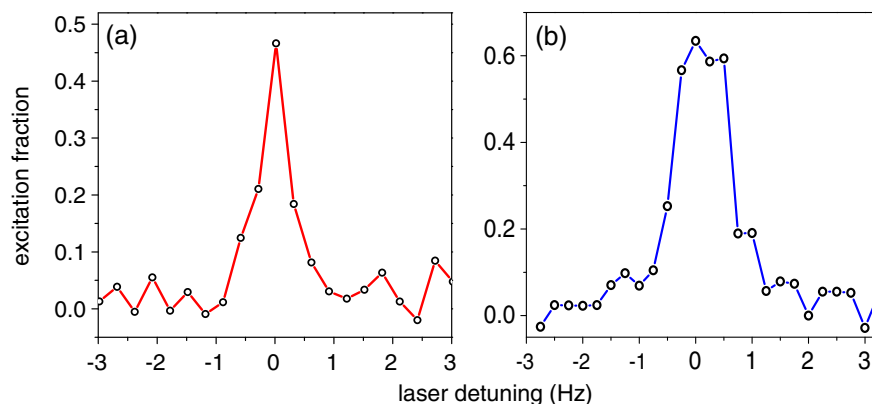


FIG. 13 (color online). (a) High resolution spectroscopy of ^{87}Sr yielding a FWHM linewidth of 0.5 Hz. (b) High resolution spectroscopy of ^{171}Yb , yielding a FWHM linewidth of 1 Hz.

relevant effects influencing the uncertainty to which these standards can be operated. The relative importance of these effects has and will continue to change, as the optical lattice clocks evolve in both their implementation and their performance levels. We start by considering an effect central to the lattice clock: the Stark effect from the optical lattice.

1. Optical lattice Stark shifts

A neutral atom becomes polarized in the presence of the electric field of a laser. This effect leads to an ac-Stark shift of atomic states and enables the atom to be spatially confined by a laser beam. For an electric field E , the Stark shift is simply $U = -(1/2)E_i\alpha_{ij}E_j$, where α is the atomic polarizability tensor of a particular atomic state for Cartesian dimensions i and j . This polarizability can be written as the sum of three irreducible spherical tensors of rank 0, 1, and 2, yielding the scalar, vector, and tensor polarizabilities (written here as α^S , α^V , and α^T). We first study each of these three contributions to the lattice Stark shift.

As each species of optical clocks employs $J = 0$ “scalar” clock states, the Stark shift from the scalar polarizability $U = -\alpha^S E_0^2/4$ dominates. While a typical scalar Stark shift may be as large as $\delta f_S \approx 1$ MHz, as described in Sec. VI.D.2, operation of the optical lattice at the magic wavelength (see Table IV) constrains α^S for each clock state to be equal. By so doing, this scalar Stark shift of the clock transition is nulled. As discussed in Sec. VI.D.2, part of the “magic” in a magic wavelength optical lattice is not simply that a zero crossing in the scalar Stark shift exists. A critical detail is that the cancellation of the scalar Stark shift is fairly insensitive to the precise lattice laser frequency. For example, by operating within 500 kHz of the magic wavelength, a typical lattice laser intensity in a Sr lattice clock enables cancellation of the scalar Stark shift at the 10^{-18} fractional frequency level.

If the clock states had identically zero total angular momentum, then the vector and tensor polarizability would also be zero. However, for fermionic isotopes, state mixing from hyperfine interaction yields a nonzero vector and tensor polarizability in the excited clock state (Boyd, Zelevinsky *et al.*, 2007). The vector light shift is given by

$$\Delta f_{\text{vector}} = -\alpha^V \frac{m_F}{2F} \xi \frac{E^2}{2h}, \quad (32)$$

where ξ is the degree of ellipticity of the light field. For pure circular (linear) polarization, $\xi = \pm 1$ ($\xi = 0$). Here we assumed that the lattice light propagation wave vector is aligned along the atomic quantization axis. The vector light shift can be viewed as a pseudomagnetic field $d\vec{B}$ applied along the light propagation axis, with $|d\vec{B}|$ given by the atomic properties, light polarization state, and light intensity. If the quantization axis, typically determined by a bias magnetic field, is not aligned with the light propagation, then the combined effect of the Zeeman shift from the bias B field and the pseudo- B -field vector light shift is given by the appropriate vector sum of the two.

The vector light shift is nulled for linear polarization of light. This is readily achieved for a 1D optical lattice, although care must be taken because of stress-induced birefringence of

the vacuum viewports through which the optical lattice passes. For a 2D or 3D optical lattice, the electric field in different dimensions can sum to yield unwanted elliptical polarization which can vary site to site in the optical lattice. The magnitude of the vector polarizability has previously been estimated or calculated (Katori *et al.*, 2003; Porsev, Derevianko, and Fortson, 2004). Experimentally, an upper limit on the vector polarizability in Sr was determined by analyzing frequency measurements of σ and π transitions from different m_F states in the presence of a bias magnetic field (Boyd, Zelevinsky *et al.*, 2007). Since then, the vector polarizability has been directly measured, in both Yb (Lemke *et al.*, 2009) and Sr (Westergaard *et al.*, 2011). In both cases, circular polarization can lead to significant vector lights (>100 Hz). In practice, a high degree of linear polarization reduces this effect considerably. Just as significant, the m_F dependence of the vector Stark shift permits cancellation of the effect by averaged interrogation for equal but opposite m_F magnetic sublevels. In this way, the vector Stark shift does not presently contribute in a significant way to the measurement uncertainty of lattice clocks.

The tensor light shift for a given clock state is given by (Angel and Sandars, 1968; Romalis and Fortson, 1999; Ovsiannikov *et al.*, 2006)

$$\Delta f_{\text{tensor}} = -\alpha^T \frac{3m_F^2 - F(F+1)}{F(2F-1)} \left(\frac{3\cos^2\phi' - 1}{2} \right) \frac{E^2}{2h}, \quad (33)$$

where ϕ' is the angle between the light polarization axis and the quantization axis. As with the vector light shift, the tensor light shift induces a polarization sensitive effect to the lattice clock. Notably, the geometric term in parentheses changes from 1 to $-1/2$ as ϕ' is varied from 0 to $\pi/2$. Unlike the vector Stark shift, the m_F^2 dependence of the tensor Stark shift precludes trivial cancellation of the effect through averaging of transitions from opposite signed magnetic sublevels. Fortunately, the tensor polarizability is small. In the case of ^{171}Yb , the insufficient angular momentum ($F = 1/2$) dictates that the tensor polarizability is zero (Angel and Sandars, 1968). It has been measured in the case of ^{87}Sr (Westergaard *et al.*, 2011). There it was shown that the tensor shift, under some conditions, could be as large as the 10^{-16} clock level, but could be straightforwardly controlled to much better than the 10^{-17} level.

The scalar, vector, and tensor Stark shifts discussed earlier all scale with E^2 , first order in the optical lattice intensity. Another critical systematic stems from the hyperpolarizability γ contributing a shift which scales as E^4 . The atomic hyperpolarizability includes both one- and two-photon resonances (Ovsiannikov *et al.*, 2006), and the differential hyperpolarizability between the clock states remains nonzero at the magic wavelength. The primary contributions to the hyperpolarizability stem from two-photon resonances connecting to the 3P_0 state in the neighborhood of the magic wavelength, for both Sr (Brusch *et al.*, 2006) and Yb (Porsev, Derevianko, and Fortson, 2004; Barber *et al.*, 2008). In both cases, the differential hyperpolarizability leads to a Stark shift around the magic wavelength of approximately $(0.5 \mu\text{Hz})(U_0/E_r)^2$, where U_0 gives the lattice depth in units of photon recoil.

At $U_0 = 100E_r$, this leads to a magnitude for the shift of 10^{-17} , but the uncertainty of the shift has been determined to a fraction of the shift (Barber *et al.*, 2008; Westergaard *et al.*, 2011). In the case of Yb, warmer atomic temperatures (Poli *et al.*, 2008; Lemke *et al.*, 2009) (originating from the second stage of Doppler cooling) have historically required deeper lattice depths and thus have required somewhat more care in dealing with the hyperpolarizability shift. This situation can be mitigated by optimized or additional cooling, perhaps utilizing quenched sideband cooling on the clock transition itself. As with the nonscalar Stark shifts described earlier, in general the hyperpolarizability shift exhibits lattice polarization dependence. This is additional motivation for good lattice polarization control, but has also led to a proposal to cancel the hyperpolarizability shift altogether (Taichenachev *et al.*, 2006).

The lattice Stark shifts considered are due to electric dipole allowed ($E1$) couplings. Higher multipole couplings, via notably magnetic dipole ($M1$) and electric quadrupole ($E2$), can also lead to lattice Stark shifts. Since these $M1/E2$ couplings are much weaker than their $E1$ counterparts, the resulting Stark effects are much smaller. Nevertheless, they cannot be ignored when considering the smallest possible uncertainty for these lattice clocks. Taichenachev *et al.* (2008) discussed a subtle $M1/E2$ effect, stemming from quantized atomic motion in the optical lattice. For the red-detuned lattice, atoms are trapped in the antinodes of the electric field of the optical potential. The optical potential varies along its axis as $\cos^2 x \approx 1 - x^2$, leading to two different sources of Stark shift. The first is an $E1$ Stark shift common to all atoms and proportional to optical lattice intensity I . The second, given by the harmonic confinement of the atom, dictates an additional shift given by the particular motional state populated by the atom, and proportional to the lattice trap frequency, which scales as \sqrt{I} . With only $E1$ couplings, at the magic wavelength the total Stark shift is equal for both clock states, resulting in the expected zero differential shift for the clock frequency. However, the effect of $M1/E2$ couplings is to modify the second shift scaling as \sqrt{I} . In general, the $E1$ and $M1/E2$ Stark shifts cannot be simultaneously canceled for the two clock states, frustrating the existence of a perfectly magic wavelength. The residual shift is $\Delta f_{M1/E2} \propto (n + 1/2)\sqrt{I}$, where n is the motional quantum number of the atom. While the expectation is that weak $M1/E2$ couplings would keep this effect small, Taichenachev *et al.* (2008) made an alarming theoretical estimate that the effect could be as large as 10^{-16} . This effect was directly probed by Westergaard *et al.* (2011) in a Sr lattice clock, by searching for a Stark shift with the appropriate \sqrt{I} dependence. Fortunately, no dependence was observed, constraining this effect to be below 10^{-17} for a lattice depth of $100E_r$. Recent work characterizing the lattice Stark shifts for the JILA Sr clock demonstrated that statistical analysis of extensive experimental data supports a purely linear model at the 10^{-18} level for the dependence of shift on intensity (Bloom *et al.*, 2014).

2. Zeeman shifts

The sensitivity of a clock transition to magnetic fields has played a prominent role in nearly all types of atomic frequency

standards. In the case of the optical lattice clock, both first- and second-order Zeeman shifts can be relevant. The nuclear spin I of the fermionic lattice clocks provides $2I + 1$ magnetic sublevels for each $J = 0$ clock state. A magnetic field B gives a linear shift of the sublevels, which for π transitions ($\Delta m_F = 0$) shifts the clock transition frequency by

$$\Delta f_{B1} = -m_F \delta g \mu_B B / h, \quad (34)$$

where $\mu_B/h \cong 14$ kHz/ μ T, and δg is the difference in the g factors of the 3P_0 and 1S_0 states. The ground-state g factor is determined by the nuclear g factor $g_I = \mu_I(1 - \sigma_d)/\mu_B|I|$, where μ_I is the nuclear magnetic moment, and σ_d is the diamagnetic correction. For ^{87}Sr , $\mu_I = -1.0924(7)\mu_N$ (Olschewski, 1972) and $\sigma_d = 0.00345$ (Kopfermann, 1958), yielding a small Zeeman sensitivity of $g_I\mu_B/h = -1.850(1)$ Hz/ μ T for the ground state. Lacking nuclear spin-induced state mixing, the 3P_0 g factor would be essentially identical to the 1S_0 g factor, such that $\delta g = 0$. Such is the case for bosonic isotopes. However, since the hyperfine interaction modifies the 3P_0 wave function, a differential g factor is introduced between the two states (Boyd *et al.*, 2006). This can be interpreted as a paramagnetic shift arising from the distortion of the electronic orbitals in the triplet state, and hence the magnetic moment (Lahaye and Margerie, 1975; Becker *et al.*, 2001). If the state mixing in the system is known, then δg is given by

$$\delta g = -(\tilde{\alpha}_0\tilde{\alpha} - \tilde{\beta}_0\tilde{\beta})\sqrt{\frac{8}{3I(I+1)}}. \quad (35)$$

Here $\tilde{\alpha}_0$, $\tilde{\beta}_0$, $\tilde{\alpha}$, and $\tilde{\beta}$ are state-mixing coefficients resulting from the hyperfine and spin orbit interactions (Boyd, Zelevinsky *et al.*, 2007). The mixing increases the magnitude of the 3P_0 g factor by $\sim 60\%$. The resulting first-order Zeeman sensitivity [shown schematically in Fig. 14(b), inset] is an important systematic effect for the development of lattice clocks, as stray magnetic fields can deteriorate the spectroscopic accuracy of the system.

As seen in Eq. (34), a π transition ($\delta m_F = 0$) is sensitive only to δg , not g_I which is common to both electronic states. On the other hand, a σ transition ($\delta m_F = \pm 1$) is sensitive to both g_I and δg . Measurement of the frequency splittings for both π and σ transitions can be used together to determine the value of δg . The added value of the σ -transition measurements is that, since g_I is already well known for the lattice clock species, the measured splittings can be used to self-calibrate the value of the B field. An example of this type of measurement is shown in Fig. 14, for the case of ^{87}Sr . Here it can be seen that the hyperfine interaction increases the magnitude of the 3P_0 g factor (i.e., δg has the same sign as g_I). Using data like this, $\delta g\mu_B/h$ has been determined experimentally to be $-1.084(4)$ Hz/ μ T (Boyd, Zelevinsky *et al.*, 2007). Similar measurements have been conducted for ^{171}Yb , yielding $\delta g\mu_B/h = -1.91(7)$ Hz/ μ T (Lemke, 2012).

The second-order Zeeman shift must also be considered for high-accuracy clock operation. The two clock states are both $J = 0$ so the shift arises from levels separated in energy by the fine-structure splitting, as opposed to the more traditional case

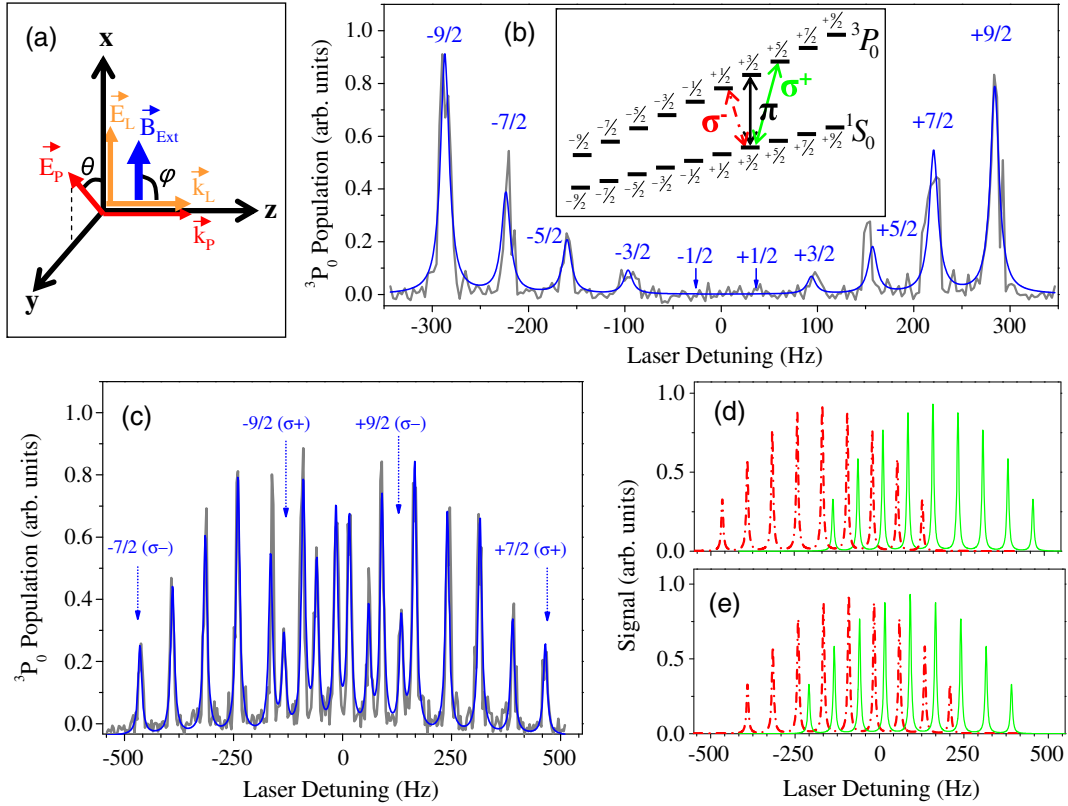


FIG. 14 (color online). (a) Typical experimental field orientation for lattice spectroscopy. The lattice laser propagates along the z axis and is linearly polarized along the x axis, parallel to the bias magnetic field such that $\varphi \approx \pi/2$. The probe laser propagates colinearly with the lattice beam and the linear probe polarization can be rotated relative to the quantization (x) axis by an angle θ . [(b) inset] The large nuclear spin ($I = 9/2$ for ^{87}Sr) results in 28 total transitions, and the labels π , σ^+ , and σ^- represent transitions where m_F changes by 0, +1, and -1, respectively. The hyperfine interaction state mixing modifies the 3P_0 g factor, making the magnitude about 60% larger than that of 1S_0 . (b) Observation of the $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ π transitions when $\theta = 0$ in the presence of a $58 \mu\text{T}$ magnetic field. (c) Observation of the 18σ transitions when the probe laser polarization is orthogonal to that of the lattice ($\theta = \pi/2$) when a field of $69 \mu\text{T}$ is used. (b), (c) Data are shown in gray and fits are shown as solid lines. The peaks are labeled by the ground-state sublevel of the transition [and the relevant polarization in (c)]. The relative transition amplitudes for the different sublevels are strongly influenced by the Clebsch-Gordan coefficients. Here Fourier-limited transition linewidths of 10 Hz are used. (d), (e) Calculations of the 18σ -transition frequencies in the presence of a $69 \mu\text{T}$ bias field, including the influence of Clebsch-Gordan coefficients. The solid and dash-dotted curves show the σ^+ and σ^- transitions, respectively. (d) Spectral pattern for $g_{II}\mu_B/h = -1.85 \text{ Hz}/\mu\text{T}$ and $\delta g_{\mu_B}/h = -1.09 \text{ Hz}/\mu\text{T}$. (e) Same pattern as in (d) but with $\delta g_{\mu_B}/h = +1.09 \text{ Hz}/\mu\text{T}$. The qualitative difference in the relative positions of the transitions allows an absolute determination of the sign of δg compared to that of g_I .

of alkali(-like) atoms where the second-order shift arises from nearby hyperfine levels. As a result, the fractional frequency shift from the second-order Zeeman effect for the optical lattice clock species is significantly smaller than that of clock transitions present in alkali(-like) atoms and ions. The clock shift is dominated by the interaction of the 3P_0 and 3P_1 states since the ground state is separated from all other energy levels by optical frequencies. Therefore, the total shift can be approximated by the repulsion of the two triplet states (which are separated in energy by $h\Delta\nu_{10}$) as

$$\Delta f_{B2}^{(2)} \cong -\frac{2\mu_B^2}{3(\Delta\nu_{10})h^2} B^2. \quad (36)$$

From Eq. (36) the resulting second-order Zeeman shift for Sr is $\Delta f_{B2}^{(2)} \cong -2.33 \times 10^{-5} B^2 \text{ Hz}/\mu\text{T}^2$ (Taichenachev *et al.*, 2006; Baillard *et al.*, 2007; Boyd, Zelevinsky *et al.*, 2007; Ludlow *et al.*, 2008), and $\Delta f_{B2}^{(2)} \cong -6.2 \times 10^{-6} B^2 \text{ Hz}/\mu\text{T}^2$ for

Yb (Taichenachev *et al.*, 2006; Poli *et al.*, 2008; Lemke *et al.*, 2009).

3. Stark shift from blackbody radiation

We now consider the Stark shift arising from BBR bathing the lattice-trapped atoms. Because room-temperature BBR lies at frequencies below the detunings of intermediate states that contribute to the electric dipole polarizability of the clock states, as described in Sec. II.C, the BBR Stark shift can be written as

$$h\Delta f_{\text{BBR}} = -\frac{\Delta\alpha_s \langle E^2(T) \rangle}{2} [1 + \eta(T^2)]. \quad (37)$$

Precise determination of the shift then requires accurate knowledge of the differential static polarizability $\Delta\alpha_s$, the dynamic correction factor η , and the BBR field given by the radiative temperature bathing the atoms T . The static

polarizability can be computed semiempirically from known values of the relevant $E1$ transition frequencies, matrix elements, and lifetimes. However, it is difficult to properly include contributions from intermediate states with poorly known matrix elements, including high-lying states and the continuum. In this regard, sophisticated *ab initio* calculations have been implemented to compute these atomic properties with higher accuracy (Porsev and Derevianko, 2006; Dzuba and Derevianko, 2010). At room temperature, the BBR shifts for Sr and Yb are 5.5×10^{-15} and 2.7×10^{-15} , respectively. The BBR shift for Hg, like for its group IIb counterparts Zn and Cd, is smaller by approximately 1 order of magnitude. For both Sr and Yb, the room-temperature BBR shift represents the largest uncanceled systematic shift of the clock transition frequency. Furthermore, the uncertainty in the BBR shift has previously limited the overall uncertainty of these clocks for several years at the 10^{-16} level (Ludlow *et al.*, 2008; Lemke *et al.*, 2009).

A significant source of uncertainty originated from calculation of the polarizability of the clock states. These calculations approached the 1% level for Sr (Porsev and Derevianko, 2006) and, complicated by the large number of electrons and core-excited states, at the 10% level for Yb (Porsev and Derevianko, 2006; Dzuba and Derevianko, 2010). Improved measurements of the dipole matrix elements to low-lying intermediate states could provide useful constraints on the polarizability calculations, as could precise knowledge of the magic wavelengths (Porsev *et al.*, 2008). But more directly, the static polarizability can be measured via the Stark shift under application of known static (Simon, Laurent, and Clairon, 1998) or even long-wavelength (Rosenband *et al.*, 2006) electric field. In the case of Yb, the differential static polarizability for the clock transition has recently been measured at the 20 ppm level using a static electric field (Sherman *et al.*, 2012). A high-accuracy measurement of the Sr differential static polarizability has also been performed (Middelmann *et al.*, 2012). Furthermore, recent *ab initio* calculations of the ytterbium and strontium polarizability using a coupled-cluster all-order approach have reduced the uncertainties in theoretical calculations and demonstrate very close agreement to the more precise experimental measurements (Safronova, Porsev, and Clark, 2012; Safronova *et al.*, 2013).

The second piece contributing to the BBR shift uncertainty comes from the dynamic correction η . This correction term is computed for each clock state as a sum over intermediate states and is most significant for the 3P_0 clock state. For both Yb and Sr, this sum is dominated by the lowest-lying coupled state 3D_1 . A recent measurement of this dipole matrix element allowed determination of η in Yb at the <3% level (Beloy *et al.*, 2012) and in Sr at the <1% level (Nicholson *et al.*, 2015). Calculations based on other atomic properties like the static polarizability and magic wavelength have been used to determine η in Yb (Beloy *et al.*, 2012) and Sr (Middelmann *et al.*, 2012) at the few percent level. Additionally, recent *ab initio* calculations have provided improved theoretical values of η for both Yb and Sr (Safronova, Porsev, and Clark, 2012; Safronova *et al.*, 2013).

The third source contributing to the overall BBR shift uncertainty is knowledge of the BBR environment bathing the atoms. This thermal radiation field is complicated by

temperature inhomogeneities of the vacuum system enclosing the lattice-trapped atoms, by optical and infrared transparency of viewports typically used on the vacuum system, and by the complex geometries and nonunit emissivities of the vacuum apparatus. At 1 K uncertainty in the BBR field, the room-temperature BBR shift has a frequency uncertainty of 3.5×10^{-17} and 7×10^{-17} for Yb and Sr. A cryogenically cooled environment benefits from the strong T^4 dependence of the BBR shift and can realize uncertainties at the 10^{-18} level (Middelmann *et al.*, 2011; Ushijima *et al.*, 2014). Alternatively, room-temperature solutions also exist. For example, efforts to maintain temperature uniformity of the vacuum enclosure around the lattice-trapped atoms has led to a BBR uncertainty at the 10^{-17} level (Falke *et al.*, 2013). More recently, calibrated *in situ* thermal probes were used to monitor the radiative thermal environment illuminating the atoms, leading to a BBR shift uncertainty at the $<2 \times 10^{-18}$ level (Bloom *et al.*, 2014; Nicholson *et al.*, 2015). Additionally, a room-temperature radiative thermal shield has been used in a Yb lattice clock to reduce BBR uncertainty to 1×10^{-18} (Beloy *et al.*, 2014).

4. Cold collision shift

Large ensembles of ultracold atoms offer atomic clocks a measurement of the atomic state with very high signal-to-noise ratio, allowing time and frequency measurements with unprecedented levels of precision and speed. However, large atom density can give rise to significant atomic interactions. These interactions can perturb the clock transition frequency, compromising the accuracy of the atomic frequency standard. Density-dependent collisional shifts play an important role in the operation of the highest accuracy Cs fountain standards (Gibble and Chu, 1993; Leo *et al.*, 2001; Dos Santos *et al.*, 2002; Wynands and Weyers, 2005; Szymaniec *et al.*, 2007). In fact, the reduced collisional interaction in Rb fountain standards was a key motivation for their development (Kokkelmans *et al.*, 1997; Sortais *et al.*, 2000). For the optical lattice clock, the density-related frequency shift is the only source of error that plays a competing role between the clock stability and accuracy. Keeping this under control thus has a critical consequence.

In a 3D optical lattice clock, the large number of lattice sites leads to an atom filling factor of less than unity. In the absence of tunneling, it is expected that atomic interactions can thus be minimized (Katori *et al.*, 2003). As the clock accuracy continues improving, eventually one would need to consider the long-range dipolar interaction effects in a 3D lattice (Chang, Ye, and Lukin, 2004). For a 1D optical lattice, the two-dimensional lattice sites typically have multiple occupancy and the use of fermionic isotopes at ultracold temperatures seems advantageous. Antisymmetrization of the wave functions for identical fermions eliminates collisions from even partial-wave collision channels, including the lowest order s wave. At the same time, the lowest odd-wave (p -wave) collisions can be suppressed at sufficiently low temperatures. This fermionic resistance to cold collisions (and collision shifts) makes fermions particularly good candidates for atomic frequency standards (Gibble and Verhaar, 1995). As an example, suppression of collision shifts for a radio-frequency

transition has been experimentally observed in ultracold fermionic lithium atoms (Gupta *et al.*, 2003; Zwierlein *et al.*, 2003).

Nevertheless, collision shifts were observed in fermionic optical lattice clocks, first in ^{87}Sr (Ludlow *et al.*, 2008; G. K. Campbell *et al.*, 2009) and later in ^{171}Yb (Lemke *et al.*, 2009). The breakdown in collision suppression was considered to be likely due to one of two mechanisms. One was that finite atomic temperatures prevented the p -wave collision channel from being completely suppressed. The second was that, even though the fermionic atoms were prepared in identical quantum states, during spectroscopy the atoms evolved into nonidentical superpositions of the clock states, becoming distinguishable and able to interact via the s -wave collision channel (Hazlett *et al.*, 2013). Inhomogeneous evolution of the population is a residual Doppler effect due to weak atomic confinement in dimensions orthogonal to the lattice axis (Wineland and Itano, 1979; Blatt *et al.*, 2009; G. K. Campbell *et al.*, 2009).

A simple estimate can be made for the relative size of s - and p -wave collision shifts (G. K. Campbell *et al.*, 2009; Lemke *et al.*, 2011). The p -wave collision shift scales with $b^3 k^2$, where b^3 is the p -wave scattering volume, and k is the de Broglie wave number. Conversely, the s -wave collision shift scales with the scattering length a . The ratio $b^3 k^2 / a$ estimates the relative contributions of p -wave to s -wave collisional shifts. However, in the case where the atoms are largely indistinguishable, the s -wave shift is further suppressed by the degree of indistinguishability (G. K. Campbell *et al.*, 2009; Gibble, 2009; Rey, Gorshkov, and Rubbo, 2009; Lemke *et al.*, 2011). As a result, either s - or p -wave interactions have the potential to contribute to cold collision shifts, depending on the experimental details and the case-specific values of a and b .

Following observations of Hz-level cold collision shifts in Sr and Yb, a number of efforts explored these effects experimentally (G. K. Campbell *et al.*, 2009; Bishof *et al.*, 2011; Lemke *et al.*, 2011; Ludlow *et al.*, 2011; Swallows *et al.*, 2011; Nicholson *et al.*, 2012) and theoretically (Band and Vardi, 2006; Gibble, 2009; Rey, Gorshkov, and Rubbo, 2009; Yu and Pethick, 2010). In the case of ^{171}Yb , it was found that the dominant interaction responsible for the cold collision shift was a p -wave one between ground-state (1S_0) and excited-state (3P_0) atoms (Lemke *et al.*, 2011). While the very existence of a cold collision shift serves as a potential stumbling block to reaching clock accuracy at the highest levels, it has been shown that the responsible interactions can be manipulated to realize cancellation (Ludlow *et al.*, 2011) or suppression (Swallows *et al.*, 2011) of the cold collision shift. Together with the strategy of confining the atoms at lower number densities per lattice site (Brusch *et al.*, 2006; Le Targat *et al.*, 2013), the uncertainty of the collision shift for the lattice clock can be controlled below 10^{-18} (Nicholson *et al.*, 2012; Bloom *et al.*, 2014). A unified theory treatment for both Sr and Yb lattice clocks can be found in Rey *et al.*, 2014.

5. Stark shift from interrogation laser

While the two clock states have identical polarizabilities at the magic wavelength, their polarizabilities differ at the actual

clock transition frequency. Off-resonant couplings to intermediate states other than the clock states, driven by the interrogation laser, introduce a dynamic Stark shift on the clock transition. The resulting shift depends on the differential polarizability for the clock states at the clock transition frequency, as well as the interrogation laser intensity needed to drive the transition. The required laser intensity must be sufficiently high to drive the transition for atoms confined in the optical lattice [i.e., $\langle n | e^{i\vec{k}\cdot\vec{x}} | n \rangle$ (Wineland and Itano, 1979)]. This Stark shift is present at the 10^{-17} level (Ludlow *et al.*, 2008; Kohno *et al.*, 2009; Lemke *et al.*, 2009; Falke *et al.*, 2011), and recent measurements have placed the uncertainty at the level of 10^{-18} (Bloom *et al.*, 2014). As laser coherence times continue to increase, the required laser intensity will be reduced, resulting in smaller Stark shifts. Furthermore, techniques have been proposed to further reduce the sensitivity of the clock transition to the interrogation laser intensity (Taichenachev *et al.*, 2010; Yudin *et al.*, 2010).

6. Doppler effects

A primary motivation for tightly confining the atoms in the optical lattice is to perform spectroscopy on the clock transition without the Doppler and recoil frequency shifts. However, there are a number of effects that can introduce residual motional sensitivity. One such effect is quantum tunneling between sites of the optical lattice, along the axis of interrogation. This effect has been considered for a 1D optical lattice (Lemonde and Wolf, 2005) and is notably relevant for shallow lattices. By aligning the lattice axis along gravity, gravity-induced nondegeneracy between lattice sites can further suppress tunneling. In this case, it has been estimated that for even modest trap depths, tunneling related motional effects can be straightforwardly kept below the 10^{-17} level (Lemonde and Wolf, 2005).

Relative vibration between the lattice field and the clock laser can also lead to residual Doppler shifts. Any such motion that is synchronized to the experimental cycle time is notably problematic, as it does not average away statistically and leads to a systematic shift. Such effects are a concern for other types of atomic frequency standards (Wilpers *et al.*, 2007; Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b). The problem is best minimized in an optical lattice clock by maintaining a passively quiet optomechanical environment. The phase of the lattice and/or clock laser can also be actively stabilized (Ma *et al.*, 1994), so that no residual vibration occurs in the atomic reference frame. Detection and cancellation of such residual Doppler shifts can be made by spectroscopically probing in two, counterpropagating directions.

One particularly pernicious residual Doppler effect is associated with switching rf power in an acousto-optic modulator. The rf power is typically pulsed to switch on and off the interrogation of the clock transition and is known to induce phase chirps of the clock laser from both rf ringing and thermal effects (Degenhardt, Nazarova *et al.*, 2005). These effects must be carefully characterized and controlled or can be compensated with active stabilization (Swallows *et al.*, 2012).

The second-order Doppler shift accounts for relativistic time dilation. It is simply $\Delta\omega = (1/2)\beta^2\omega_L$, where $\beta = v/c$ is

proportional to the atomic velocity and ω_L is the laser (angular) frequency. The velocity of the ultracold lattice-trapped atoms is characteristically given by the sample temperature. For Sr, a temperature of $T = 2.5 \mu\text{K}$ corresponds to a velocity of $\sim 1.5 \text{ cm/s}$. This results in a second-order Doppler shift below $1 \mu\text{Hz}$ ($< 10^{-20}$). Shaking of the trap results in even smaller atomic velocities, with negligible second-order Doppler contributions.

Finally, in the well-resolved-sideband limit, the atomic motion occurs at a modulation frequency far removed from the carrier. Even at relatively low modulation frequencies corresponding to weak confinement in the transverse axes of a 1D lattice, the effect of motional line pulling of the transition frequency is negligible due to the negligible amplitude of the motional sidebands.

7. dc Stark shifts

Similar to the Stark shifts on the clock transition frequency produced by the blackbody and probe laser fields, static electric fields will induce static Stark shifts. Optical lattice clocks benefit from the fact that the atomic sample is trapped in optical potentials, which are usually far removed from physical surfaces of a vacuum chamber where stray charges may accumulate. Metallic components of the vacuum system used in optical lattice clocks are electrically grounded, acting as a Faraday cage for the atoms. However, charge can potentially accumulate on insulator surfaces, such as glass optical viewports with or without dielectric optical coatings. From the typical geometry of lattice clock enclosures and the ability for stray charges to dissipate to ground, it has been estimated that stray static electric fields will cause static Stark shifts below the 10^{-17} level. However, in one case, it was shown that a stray charge buildup on an in-vacuum mirror can lead to a very large Stark shift at the 10^{-13} level (Lodewyck *et al.*, 2012). Here electrical discharge was limited by very high electrical resistive paths to ground, with discharge times of hundreds of days. Any such effects must be properly avoided or controlled, especially as lattice clocks are pushed to the 10^{-17} performance and better. The dc Stark shift can be directly measured (Lodewyck *et al.*, 2012), and recent measurements have pushed this shift uncertainty to 2.1×10^{-18} in Sr (Bloom *et al.*, 2014).

8. Other effects

A number of other systematic effects have been considered for the optical lattice clock. Among these are line pulling, servo error, stray laser Stark shift, ac Zeeman shift, and others (Takamoto *et al.*, 2005; Baillard *et al.*, 2007; Ludlow *et al.*, 2008; Lemke *et al.*, 2009; Falke *et al.*, 2011; Bloom *et al.*, 2014). Fortunately, these effects are often small and do not represent a fundamental limitation to lattice clocks today.

F. Optical lattice clocks based on fermions or bosons

In previous sections we considered the electronic structure that makes alkaline earth(-like) atoms so attractive as optical frequency standards. The two clock states (1S_0 and 3P_0) have very weak coupling to each other, stemming from the forbidden dipole transition between these spin states. From

a practical standpoint, only the fermionic isotopes have a useful level of coupling, originating from the nonzero nuclear spin and the resulting hyperfine mixing in the 3P_0 state. The bosonic isotopes, with no nuclear spin, lack this state mixing. Yet even in the bosonic isotopes, the clock states themselves possess many ideal properties for an optical lattice clock. By artificially inducing dipole coupling between these states, their utility can be realized in a clock, as with fermionic isotopes. The first proposals to drive a weak transition between these states in a bosonic optical lattice clock exploited the rich dynamics of multilevel systems (Hong *et al.*, 2005; Santra *et al.*, 2005). Utilizing coherent population trapping (CPT) (Arimondo, 1996), as done in electromagnetically induced transparency, these schemes proposed two (Santra *et al.*, 2005) or three (Hong *et al.*, 2005) laser fields to resonantly drive population between the clock states. The effect shares some characteristics with the CPT approach to Cs clocks, where in that case the clock states are separated by microwave frequencies but driven by two coherent optical fields (Vanier, 2005). For the optical clock proposals, the strength and detuning of the laser fields can be chosen to yield a transition linewidth at the hertz to millihertz level, or less. The obvious tradeoff in these proposals is controlling the ac-Stark shifts induced by the laser fields on the clock states. Such control looked possible to reach accuracies of the 10^{-17} level, and particularly for proposals involving pulsed, Ramsey-like interrogation fields (Zanon-Willette *et al.*, 2006). However, careful control of multiple interrogation laser fields adds further experimental complexity.

Rather than using multiple laser fields to drive the clock resonance, another approach (Taichenachev *et al.*, 2006), referred to as magnetic-induced spectroscopy, proposed using one laser field nearly resonant with the clock level energy spacing together with a bias dc magnetic field. The dc magnetic field induces state mixing of 1P_1 and the upper clock state 3P_0 , much like what the nuclear spin field does in the case of fermions. The optical field then probes the weakly allowed transition. Here again the strengths of the magnetic and laser fields can be varied to set the resonance linewidth. The effect was experimentally demonstrated shortly after the original conception (Barber *et al.*, 2006). A narrow 20 Hz wide resonance in the ground state was seen employing a bias magnetic field of about 1 mT. The ability to avoid using extra lasers as in the CPT schemes makes this implementation more straightforward. However, the presence of a large bias magnetic field and a strong laser drive requires careful control of the second-order Zeeman shift and the Stark shift. Because the bosonic isotopes have $J = F = 0$ for both clock states, the first-order Zeeman shifts are zero. The potential of magnetic-induced spectroscopy was demonstrated in several frequency evaluations of the bosonic isotopes of Yb and Sr, where total frequency uncertainties were controlled at the 30 Hz (Baillard *et al.*, 2007), 1 Hz (Akatsuka, Takamoto, and Katori, 2008, 2010), and sub-Hz (Poli *et al.*, 2008) levels.

Another proposal for exciting the clock transition in bosonic isotopes utilized the lattice field itself to couple the clock states (Ovsiannikov *et al.*, 2007). More specifically, in addition to the lattice standing wave, an additional running wave was introduced to induce state mixing. The state-mixing wave is a relatively intense, circularly polarized field which

induces mixing between 3P_1 and 3P_0 , making the dipole transition from 1S_0 possible. This approach enjoys the convenience of using a single laser field at the magic wavelength to induce state mixing. A major drawback of this approach is the high optical intensities required to create sufficient mixing. At these high field amplitudes, higher-order light shifts become important (Ovsiannikov *et al.*, 2007).

While all of the proposals discussed in this section have some differences, they share several basic features. Notably, their shared goal is to enable interrogation of the naturally forbidden clock transition in bosonic alkaline earth atoms. There are several reasons why interrogation of the bosonic isotopes might be attractive. From a practical perspective, the bosons often have higher isotopic abundance. Combined with the simpler cooling scheme of bosons (Mukaiyama *et al.*, 2003; Loftus, Ido, Ludlow *et al.*, 2004), it is usually easier experimentally to get a large sample of ultracold bosonic alkaline earth atoms compared to the fermionic case. Perhaps more significantly, lacking nuclear spin the bare 1S_0 and 3P_0 bosonic clock states have no angular momenta, and intermediate states that are important for the lattice Stark shifts have no hyperfine structure (Porsev, Derevianko, and Fortson, 2004). As a result, there is no polarization dependent light shifts on the clock transition, as the vector and tensor terms of the polarizability are basically zero. Consequently, control of the lattice-induced Stark shifts is simplified. The spinless clock states also have no Zeeman substructure, which means that there is no first-order Zeeman sensitivity. Furthermore, no substructure means that no optical pumping for state preparation is required, as often employed in fermionic isotopes. The lack of substructure also gives the simplest possible absorption spectrum.

The primary disadvantage to probing the bosonic isotope is that, in all cases, at least one extra field is required to induce the clock transition. More than introducing experimental complexity, it requires careful control of these fields and their respective field shifts to achieve high clock accuracy. Techniques have been proposed to reduce the sensitivity of these fields on the resulting shifts (Zanon-Willette *et al.*, 2006; Taichenachev *et al.*, 2010; Yudin *et al.*, 2010; Zanon-Willette *et al.*, 2014); however, whether the bosonic species can compete with their fermionic counterpart in the clock accuracy is still unresolved. While the boson's lack of first-order Zeeman sensitivity is usually heralded as an advantage, it is in some ways a drawback. In the fermionic case, this first-order sensitivity is easily canceled by averaging the equal but opposite first-order Zeeman shift for transitions from opposite spin states $\pm m_F$. At the same time, measurement of the transition splitting can be combined with precisely determined g factors to directly read off the magnetic-field magnitude in real time. This makes evaluation of the second-order Zeeman shift straightforward, without any additional measurement. Finally, as a general rule, bosonic isotopes are expected to have larger collisional effects on the clock transition than their fermionic counterparts, due to the inability for two identical fermions to scatter with a s -wave interaction (G. K. Campbell *et al.*, 2009; Gibble, 2009; Rey, Gorshkov, and Rubbo, 2009). However, the cold collision physics of these different quantum particles is rich and should be studied in detail for both bosons and fermions.

With these ideas in mind, the future role of bosonic isotopes in lattice clocks remains open. Both fermionic and bosonic based lattice clocks have been developed, although fermionic systems are more commonly employed. As laser coherence grows and enables longer probing times of the clock transition, the size of the extra field shifts in the boson case will shrink, making them more manageable. As multidimensional lattice confinement effects are characterized more fully, the spin-free bosonic isotopes might offer simplicity. The higher isotopic abundance and laser cooling simplicity of bosons may offer S/N benefits to improve clock stability. As both types of systems are refined, the pros and cons of each will become more pronounced. In the meantime, both offer promise and together they provide greater variety in exploring optimal clock systems. This variety will perhaps prove even more useful for exploring other interesting physics, including ultracold collisions, quantum degeneracy, many-body physics, and strongly coupled systems.

G. Lattice clock performance

At its core, the idea of trapping many quantum absorbers in an optical lattice is to realize an optical frequency standard with both very high stability and very low uncertainty. Here we discuss both of these figures of merit, highlighting the performance that lattice clocks have so far demonstrated. We turn our attention first to the frequency stability and then to the systematic evaluations of these systems, which provide insight into their potential accuracy in time and frequency measurement. Finally, we discuss measurements of the absolute frequency of the clock transitions made by referencing to the caesium primary standard.

1. Clock stability

In its simplest form, the fractional instability of an atomic frequency standard at averaging time τ can be written as

$$\sigma_y(\tau) = \frac{\delta f}{f_0} \frac{\eta}{S/N\sqrt{\tau}}. \quad (38)$$

Here we assumed only that the frequency noise process dominating the instability is white. η is a parameter of order unity that depends on the details of the spectroscopic line shape. We discussed in Sec. VI.D.4 that the lattice clock can resolve very narrow spectral features, achieving a very small ratio $\delta f/f_0$. This is the primary strength of optical frequency standards. The quantity S/N represents the signal-to-noise ratio at 1 s of measurement. As S/N increases, the resolution afforded by the narrow line $\delta f/f$ can be further enhanced. A number of different noise processes can play a role in limiting the achievable instability. To highlight several of the most relevant, we write the fractional instability as (Lemondé *et al.*, 2000)

$$\sigma_y(\tau) = \frac{1}{\pi Q} \sqrt{\frac{T_c}{\tau} \left(\frac{1}{N} + \frac{1}{Nn_{\text{ph}}} + \frac{2\sigma_N^2}{N^2} + \gamma \right)^{1/2}}. \quad (39)$$

Each term in parentheses gives the S/N for different noise processes. Here T_c is the experimental cycle time (of which a

useful fraction is spent interrogating the clock transition), N is the atom number, n_{ph} is the number of signal photons detected for each atom, σ_N is the uncorrelated rms (root mean squared) fluctuation of the atom number, γ accounts for the frequency noise of the probe laser, and two pulse Ramsey spectroscopy is assumed. The first noise term in Eq. (39) is the most fundamental limit to instability, the quantum projection noise (see Sec. IV.B). The lattice clock is typically operated with $N = 10^3$ – 10^5 , meaning that S/N_{QPN} is on the order of 100. In terms of potential clock stability, it is this factor that sets the optical lattice clock apart from the trapped-single-ion standard. The combination of narrow atomic resonances and measurement S/N at this level gives lattice clocks the potential to realize 10^{-17} fractional frequency instability or better in just 1 s. QPN is a fundamental stability limitation, setting the standard quantum limit of measurement. However, spin squeezing of the atomic sample, which trades fluctuations between atomic number and phase, can be utilized to improve upon QPN and beat the standard quantum limit [see, e.g., Meyer *et al.* (2001), Appel *et al.* (2009), Gross *et al.* (2010), Leroux, Schleier-Smith, and Vuletić (2010), and Riedel *et al.* (2010), and references therein]. In principle, such strategies could make measurements at the Heisenberg limit (HL), with S/N scaling as $1/N$.

The second noise term in Eq. (39) is the photon shot noise for the atomic state readout. The long lifetime of 3P_0 and the very strong laser cooling transition $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ from the ground state facilitate convenient implementation of shelving detection. After atoms have been excited to 3P_0 on the clock transition, light resonant with $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ illuminates the atom. This transition can be driven many times, and the fluorescence collected, in order to measure the number of atoms remaining in 1S_0 . As a result, many photons can be collected per atom, so that the photon shot noise is typically well below the QPN (also termed atom shot noise).

The third noise term in Eq. (39) corresponds to technical fluctuations in the number of atoms probed during each experimental cycle. The number of atoms loaded into the lattice fluctuates for each experimental cycle, contributing noise in the collected fluorescence signal. This problem is typically overcome by measuring populations in both the ground and excited clock states and computing the excitation fraction which is normalized against atom number fluctuations. Such an approach is readily compatible with the shelving detection scheme. After detecting $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ fluorescence from ground-state atoms, atoms in 3P_0 can be optically pumped to a state with rapid decay to the ground state, at which point shelving detection can be repeated. Several suitable intermediate states are available, including 3S_1 and 3D_1 , which exploit cascaded decay to 3P_1 and then to 1S_0 . In order for the normalization to properly work, conditions must be held constant during both shelving detection pulses (e.g., intensity of laser driving the $^1S_0 - ^1P_1$ transition) and the optical pumping and decay to the ground state must be efficient and stable.

The fourth noise term in Eq. (39) comes from frequency noise of the interrogation laser. Of considerable concern is laser frequency noise which is periodic with experimental cycle time T_c , contributing to clock instability via the Dick effect (see Sec. IV.C). The problem is exacerbated by “dead

time” where no atomic frequency measurement is being made, but is rather spent in auxiliary processes such as atomic cooling, loading the optical lattice, state preparation, or state readout. All standards that are not continuously interrogated are susceptible to this noise. While it affects single-trapped-ion clocks, it is especially pernicious to lattice clocks since it can prevent them from reaching a much lower QPN instability.

Figure 15 shows the measured fractional instability between the JILA Sr lattice clock and the NIST Yb lattice clock [utilizing the optical-fiber link (Foreman, Ludlow *et al.*, 2007)] as measured in 2009. The instability reached 1×10^{-16} near 1000 s, demonstrating promise by crossing into the 10^{-17} decade. Nevertheless, the measured instability is still nearly 2 orders of magnitude higher than their potential at $10^{-17}/\sqrt{\tau}$ or better. As is the case for many optical clocks, this limitation was dominated by the Dick effect. Consequently, recent efforts have targeted improving clock stability through reduction of the Dick effect (Lodewyck *et al.*, 2010; Westergaard, Lodewyck, and Lemonde, 2010; Jiang *et al.*, 2011). In one case (Westergaard, Lodewyck, and Lemonde, 2010), rather than using a destructive measurement to readout the atomic population, a nondestructive measurement is employed to enable repeated spectroscopic probings before a required reloading of the optical lattice due to finite trap time. In this way, the dead time could be significantly reduced, reducing the Dick effect. In another case (Jiang *et al.*, 2011; Nicholson *et al.*, 2012; Bishof *et al.*, 2013), improved optical local oscillators were employed, aimed at reducing downsampled frequency noise as well as enabling longer clock transition probe times to reduce the fractional dead time. The results of Jiang *et al.* (2011) are highlighted in Fig. 15. With the improvements described, the Dick-limited instability was calculated to be $1.5 \times 10^{-16}/\sqrt{\tau}$. In lieu of a direct comparison between two clocks to measure the clock stability at all times, a maximum limit on the clock instability at short times was made using the atomic transition as a discriminator of the stable laser used to probe the atoms. The atomic response was measured using the same atomic detection utilized in clock operation. The measurement indicated a clock instability of $<5 \times 10^{-16}$ at short times (seconds).

An approach that avoids the pernicious influence of the Dick effect is to use a synchronous interrogation method (Bize *et al.*, 2000). Synchronous interrogation allows differential measurements between two atomic systems free of laser noise. Such measurements have yielded impressive measurement instability (Chou *et al.*, 2011; Takamoto, Takano, and Katori, 2011), although it should be noted that this approach does not measure independent clock stability. With the recent implementation of an ultrastable optical local oscillator [1×10^{-16} at 1–1000 s (Nicholson *et al.*, 2012; Swallows *et al.*, 2012; Bishof *et al.*, 2013)], two Sr clocks were independently compared to demonstrate a frequency instability of a single clock at $3 \times 10^{-16}/\sqrt{\tau}$, approaching the QPN estimated for 1000 atoms with 160 ms coherent probe time. A comparison between two Yb lattice clocks has demonstrated similar short-term stability, averaging to 1.6×10^{-18} instability after 7 h (Hinkley *et al.*, 2013). Figure 15(c) shows a record best frequency instability for both the Yb (Hinkley *et al.*, 2013) and Sr (Bloom *et al.*, 2014) optical lattice clocks. While lattice clocks are now demonstrating stability levels never before

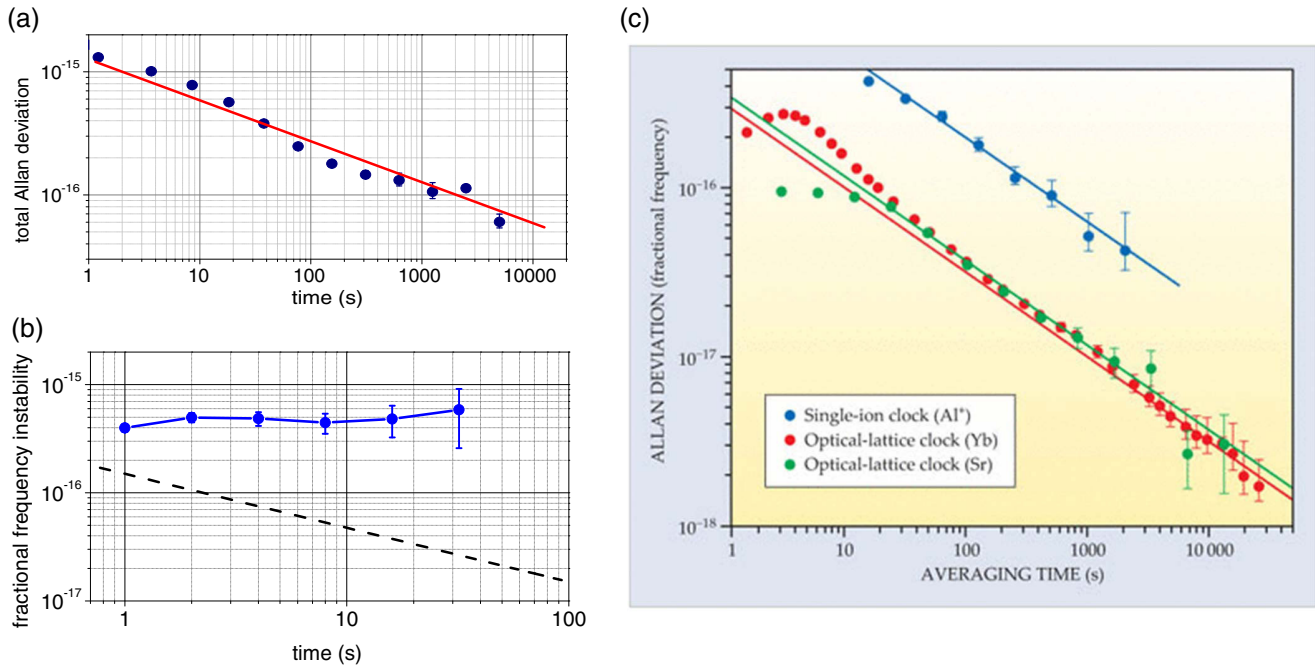


FIG. 15 (color online). (a) Frequency stability of the JILA Sr vs NIST Yb lattice clocks as measured in 2009. The total deviation confirms the predicted stability limit given by the clock laser. (b) Measurements of the improved Yb clock laser instability at one to a few clock cycles. Circles are measured using atomic excitation as an (out-of-loop) frequency discriminator of the optical LO frequency and include a contribution to the instability from the Dick effect, atomic detection noise, and the local oscillator (LO) free-running instability. The Dick-effect-limited instability (black dashed line) is $1.5 \times 10^{-16}/\sqrt{\tau}$. (c) Recently improved measurements of the fractional frequency instability for both the Yb and Sr lattice clocks. From Smart, 2014.

reached for any type of atomic clocks, they remain far from their potential. As a result, further development in stable lasers remains a high priority (Kessler *et al.*, 2012; Cole *et al.*, 2013).

2. Systematic evaluations

In Sec. VI.E, we considered in detail the phenomena leading to systematic shifts of the clock transition frequency. Any such shifts, if improperly controlled or compensated for, lead to frequency error of the standard. To determine the overall uncertainty to which the natural transition frequency is being realized, systematic shifts and the ability to control these shifts must be characterized quantitatively. When the mechanism yielding the shift is known precisely and described accurately with a sufficiently rigorous model, it is sometimes justified to measure the experimental parameters of the model and deduce the shift value and uncertainty. For lattice clocks, such has previously been the case for the blackbody-radiation-induced Stark shift. However, the optimal evaluation of a systemic shift consists of a well-understood model explaining the shift, as well as a direct measurement of the frequency shift in the standard being evaluated.

A direct method to measure the shift is to compare the standard in question to a similar standard. The standards are operated at different conditions, where the systematic effect yields different shifts, and the extrapolation to the zero shift case can be deduced. One example of such an evaluation is Westergaard *et al.* (2011), where lattice Stark shifts were carefully evaluated by comparison of two Sr lattice clocks. We note that measurement between two systems can be

synchronized to offer measurement stability below limitations of the local oscillator (Takamoto, Takano, and Katori, 2011).

Often, only one system is being developed in a particular laboratory, in which case measurement may be made against another type of standard. The conditions of the standard under test are varied quickly and controllably in time, and the resulting frequency variation is measured against the reference standard. In this way, the reference standard serves predominantly as a stable frequency source. Examples of such a measurement include Ludlow *et al.* (2008) and Lemke *et al.* (2009), where both a Sr and Yb lattice clock were evaluated by comparison with a calcium optical clock. Figures 16(a) and 16(b) show two such measurements of the lattice Stark and Zeeman shifts.

In practice, it is sometimes easy to measure many systematic effects by varying the standard's operating conditions and looking for frequency shifts relative to the local oscillator used to probe the clock transition. Such a technique is directly sensitive to local oscillator noise and requires the local oscillator to be frequency stable on the time scale over which the conditions are varied. However, this technique requires no additional atomic standard and thus simplifies the experimental process. Fortunately for the optical lattice clock, stable lasers often exhibit sufficient frequency stability for convenient evaluation of many systematic effects in this manner. The conditions being varied can frequently be changed on a relatively fast time scale, limiting the frequency wander of the local oscillator between measurements. Many such measurements can be repeated to average down the measurement uncertainty. Examples of such a measurement are Boyd,

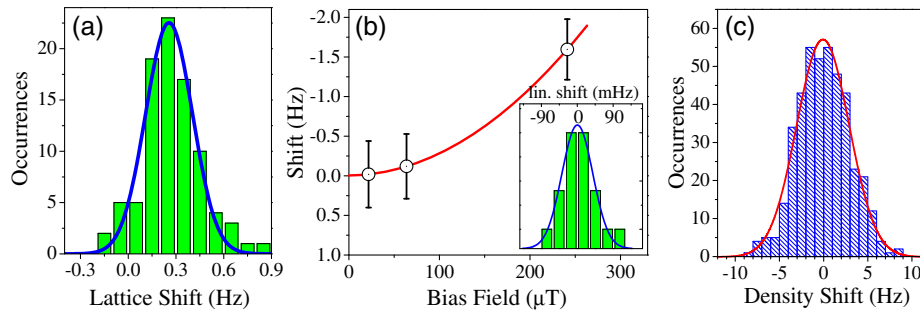


FIG. 16 (color online). Measurement of key systematic frequency shifts in a ^{87}Sr optical lattice clock. (a) The lattice Stark shifts as well as (b) second-order and [(b), inset] first-order magnetic-field shifts are measured by direct optical comparison to a stable calcium optical standard. On the other hand, (c) shows a measurement of the density shift using interleaved conditions of a single standard. In this case, a large number of measurements facilitate precise determination of the shift. All histograms are accompanied by Gaussian fits to the data set.

Ludlow *et al.* (2007) and Falke *et al.* (2011), and Fig. 16(c) shows a density shift measurement of this type.

To highlight recent progress on reducing the uncertainty of optical lattice clocks, the JILA ^{87}Sr clock achieved an overall uncertainty of 6.4×10^{-18} by the end of 2013 (see Table V) (Bloom *et al.*, 2014) and it was further reduced to 2.1×10^{-18} by the end of 2014 (Nicholson *et al.*, 2015). The excellent lattice clock stability has played an important role in facilitating the characterization of this level of low uncertainty for atomic clocks. Progress is being made in many other laboratories, and we anticipate that soon lattice clock uncertainty will be pushed to 1×10^{-18} or below. Continued advancements in the clock stability will aid these efforts. Efforts to measure and control the blackbody Stark shift and lattice Stark shifts will continue to play an important role.

3. Absolute frequency measurements

Optical clocks have demonstrated systematic uncertainties which are fractionally smaller than that of the caesium primary standard. Consequently, they are excellent candidates for primary time and frequency standards of the future. However, in the International System of Units (SI), the second

is presently defined relative to the caesium hyperfine clock transition. By definition, any accurate frequency measurement must be traceable to a caesium primary reference. Absolute frequency measurements of the clock transition frequency of optical lattice clocks are therefore usually made by referencing the highest performance caesium standards, the caesium fountain clock (Bauch, 2003; Bize *et al.*, 2004; Heavner *et al.*, 2005; Wynands and Weyers, 2005). For such a measurement, the systematic uncertainties of both the lattice clock and the caesium fountain clock often play an important role, as does the link between these standards. An optical frequency comb is inevitably used to make the link between the optical and microwave frequency domains. The standards are often spatially separated, requiring careful phase and/or frequency control of microwave and optical signals bridging the distance (Foreman, Holman *et al.*, 2007). The spatial separation between atomic standards is often accompanied by a change in gravitational potential, requiring the appropriate correction for the gravitational redshift (approximately 10^{-16} per meter of height change) (Vessot *et al.*, 1980). Because the caesium standard operates at microwave frequencies, its fractional stability can be 100 times lower than that of an optical lattice clock. As a consequence, measurements must be made over longer time scales to reach sufficiently small statistical uncertainties (see, e.g., Fig. 17). To reach an uncertainty level of 10^{-15} or below, absolute frequency measurements are typically made over the course of many hours or many days. This long averaging time requires the standards to be operationally robust over these time scales.

Absolute frequency measurements have been made for optical lattice clocks utilizing Sr, Yb, and Hg. Table VI lists many absolute frequency measurements that have been published in the literature. Figure 18 plots recent measurements for the absolute frequencies of the ^{87}Sr and ^{171}Yb optical clocks. We emphasize the excellent agreement between various measurements made in different laboratories around the world, indicating the ability of the lattice clock to serve as an accurate optical frequency standard. In fact, as we see in Sec. VII, the agreement in these measurements has allowed the international comparison to provide a useful constraint on variation of fundamental constants. Both the

TABLE V. A recent evaluation of systematic frequency shifts in an ^{87}Sr lattice clock. From Bloom *et al.*, 2014.

Systematic effect	Correction (10^{-18})	Uncertainty (10^{-18})
Lattice Stark	-461.5	3.7
Residual lattice vector shift	0	<0.1
Probe beam ac Stark	0.8	1.3
BBR Stark (static)	-4962.9	1.8
BBR Stark (dynamic)	-345.7	3.7
First-order Zeeman	-0.2	1.1
Second-order Zeeman	-144.5	1.2
Density	-4.7	0.6
Line pulling and tunneling	0	<0.1
dc Stark	-3.5	2.1
Servo error	0.4	0.6
AOM phase chirp	0.6	0.4
Second-order Doppler	0	<0.1
Background gas collisions	0	0.6
Total correction	-5921.2	6.4

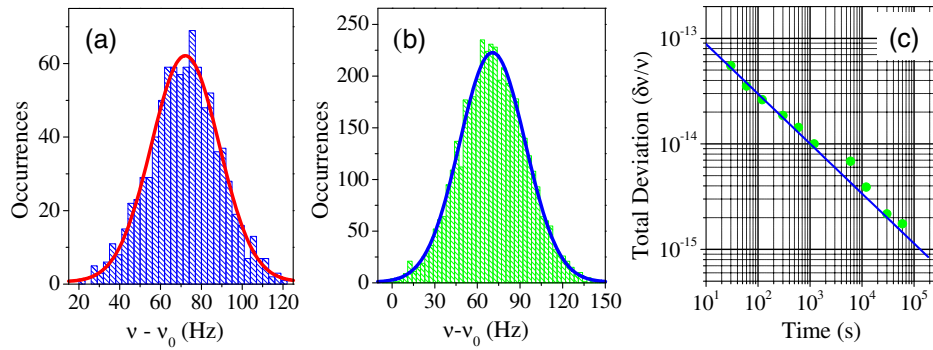


FIG. 17 (color online). Absolute frequency measurement of the $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ transition in ^{87}Sr . (a) Histogram of 880 measurements (without nuclear spin polarization) taken over a 24 h period. The corresponding Gaussian fit (solid curve) and data have a mean value of 71.8(6) Hz. (b) Histogram of the 50 h absolute frequency measurement (with nuclear spin polarization) using a hydrogen maser calibrated in real time to a caesium fountain. The resulting frequency is 70.88(35) Hz and the distribution is Gaussian as shown by the fit (solid curve). In (a) and (b) the offset frequency f_0 is 429 228 004 229 800 Hz and the data sets are corrected only for the maser offset. When the Sr systematics are included the frequencies are in excellent agreement. (c) Total deviation of the Sr-maser comparison for the data set in (b). The line is a fit to the data yielding a stability of $2.64(8) \times 10^{-13} \tau^{-0.48(1)}$ and extends out to the entire measurement time.

Sr and Yb standards have now been recommended as secondary representations of the SI second.

VII. APPLICATIONS AND FUTURE PROSPECTS

With the rapid progress and high performance levels of optical clocks, two natural questions arise. What will the primary impacts of these advanced timekeepers be, and can they get even better? We explore these questions, beginning

with the definition of time and frequency itself. We consider the role of atomic clocks in the measurement of fundamental physics as an important field that these clocks have benefited from and will continue to benefit from. We also look at quantum control techniques which may ultimately benefit the optical clock, and how these clocks continue to benefit our study of quantum systems. Finally, we conclude by considering atomic clocks which operate at the very highest optical frequencies and beyond.

TABLE VI. Absolute frequency measurements of optical lattice clocks.

	Absolute frequency and uncertainty (Hz)	Reference
^{87}Sr	429 228 004 235 000 (20 000)	SYRTE (Courtillot <i>et al.</i> , 2003)
	429 228 004 230 000 (15 000)	SYRTE (Courtillot <i>et al.</i> , 2005)
	429 228 004 229 952 (15)	U. Tokyo (Takamoto <i>et al.</i> , 2005)
	429 228 004 229 869 (19)	JILA (Ludlow <i>et al.</i> , 2006)
	429 228 004 229 879 (5)	SYRTE (Le Targat <i>et al.</i> , 2006)
	429 228 004 229 875 (4)	U. Tokyo (Takamoto <i>et al.</i> , 2006)
	429 228 004 229 874 (1.1)	JILA (Boyd, Ludlow <i>et al.</i> , 2007)
	429 228 004 229 873.6 (1.1)	SYRTE (Baillard <i>et al.</i> , 2008)
	429 228 004 229 873.65 (0.37)	JILA (Campbell <i>et al.</i> , 2008)
	429 228 004 229 874.1 (2.4)	U. Tokyo (Hong <i>et al.</i> , 2009)
	429 228 004 229 872.9 (0.5)	PTB (Falke <i>et al.</i> , 2011)
	429 228 004 229 873.9 (1.4)	NICT (Yamaguchi <i>et al.</i> , 2012)
	429 228 004 229 873.1 (0.132)	SYRTE (Le Targat <i>et al.</i> , 2013)
	429 228 004 229 873.13 (0.17)	PTB (Falke <i>et al.</i> , 2013)
	429 228 004 229 872.0 (1.6)	NMIJ (Akamatsu <i>et al.</i> , 2014)
	429 228 004 229 873.60 (0.71)	NICT (Hachisu <i>et al.</i> , 2014)
	^{88}Sr	429 228 066 418 009 (32)	SYRTE (Baillard et al., 2007)
62 188 138.4 (1.3)		Tokyo 87-88 isotope shift (Akatsuka, Takamoto, and Katori, 2008)
^{171}Yb	518 295 836 591 600 (4400)	NIST (Hoyt <i>et al.</i> , 2005)
	518 295 836 590 865.2 (0.7)	NIST (Lemke <i>et al.</i> , 2009)
	518 295 836 590 864 (28)	NMIJ (Kohno <i>et al.</i> , 2009)
	518 295 836 590 865.7 (9.2)	KRISS (Park <i>et al.</i> , 2013)
	518 295 836 590 863.1 (2.0)	NMIJ (Yasuda <i>et al.</i> , 2012)
	518 295 836 590 863.5 (8.1)	KRISS (Park <i>et al.</i> , 2013)
^{174}Yb	518 294 025 309 217.8 (0.9)	NIST (Poli <i>et al.</i> , 2008)
^{199}Hg	1 128 575 290 808 162 (6.4)	SYRTE (McFerran <i>et al.</i> , 2012)

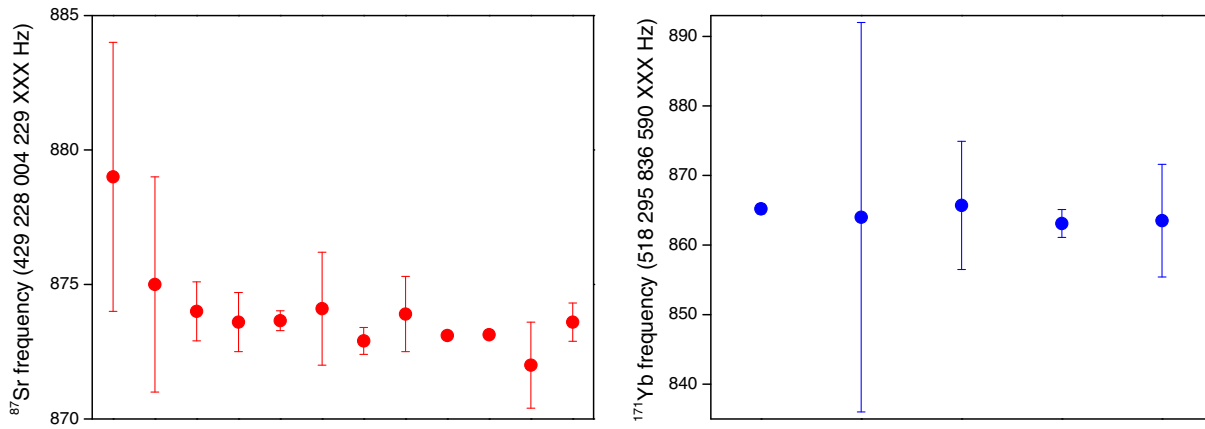


FIG. 18 (color online). Absolute frequency measurements of the $^1S_0 - ^3P_0$ transition in ^{87}Sr and ^{171}Yb (see also Table VI).

A. Primary standards and worldwide coordination of atomic time

International Atomic Time (TAI) and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) are maintained and disseminated by the Time, Frequency and Gravimetry Section of the Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM) in Paris (Guinot and Arias, 2005). They are the result of worldwide cooperation of about 70 national metrology laboratories and astronomical observatories that operate atomic clocks of different kinds. Each participating laboratory k realizes an approximation to UTC, denoted $\text{UTC}(k)$, which is used as the reference for local clock comparisons and frequency distribution. Time transfer between the laboratories is performed by comparing local clocks to the time information received from the satellites of global navigation systems and via dedicated two-way links on geostationary telecommunication satellites. In this way, the differences between the $\text{UTC}(k)$ time scales can be established with a transfer uncertainty that reaches less than 1 ns for well-calibrated links.

A large ensemble of about 400 clocks, mainly commercial caesium clocks and hydrogen masers, are reported to the BIPM and are averaged to obtain the free atomic time scale or Echelle Atomique Libre (EAL). The algorithm used is designed to provide a reliable scale with optimized frequency stability for a selected averaging time, assigning statistical weights to individual clocks based on their performance during the last 12 months. The frequency instability of EAL reaches about 4×10^{-16} over 30 to 40 days. In a second step, measurements of primary caesium clocks made over the previous 1 yr period are introduced to calculate the relative departure of the second of the free atomic time scale from the SI second as realized by the primary clocks. By application of a gentle frequency steering which should not compromise the intrinsic stability of EAL, the free scale is transformed into an accurate atomic time scale TAI (Temps Atomique International). Presently, 11 atomic fountains in eight laboratories contribute regularly to the calibration of TAI and a frequency uncertainty of about 3×10^{-16} is obtained. Several more primary caesium clocks are under development worldwide. UTC is finally derived from TAI after the addition of leap seconds. These are introduced at irregular intervals, following the convention to maintain UTC in agreement to

within 0.9 s with an astronomical time scale defined by the Earth's rotation (Nelson *et al.*, 2001). The dissemination of UTC by the BIPM takes the form of a time series of $[\text{UTC} - \text{UTC}(k)]$ for selected dates in the past month.

With the rapid improvement in the development of optical frequency standards, it has been demonstrated that the accuracies of a number of systems now surpass those of primary caesium standards. Direct comparison of two optical frequency standards can be performed with lower uncertainty than the SI second is realized. This calls in the long term for a redefinition of the second in terms of an atomic transition frequency in the optical range. In order to approach this change and to introduce novel frequency standards into metrological use, the concept of “secondary representations of the second” has been defined (Gill, 2011). A formal procedure has been established for taking note of measurements of transition frequencies in atoms and ions relative to the caesium frequency standard and of the pertinent uncertainty evaluations. As the result of an evaluation in 2012, seven values for optical transition frequencies in the atoms ^{87}Sr and ^{171}Yb and in the ions $^{27}\text{Al}^+$, $^{88}\text{Sr}^+$, $^{171}\text{Yb}^+$ (two transitions), and $^{199}\text{Hg}^+$ have been recommended with uncertainties in the range $(1 - 4) \times 10^{-15}$. Obviously, the uncertainty of the recommended SI frequency value can never be lower than those of the best available primary frequency standards. In the microwave range, the ground-state hyperfine transition frequency of ^{87}Rb has been recommended with an uncertainty of 1.3×10^{-15} . Measurements with a rubidium fountain (Guéna *et al.*, 2012, 2014) are now reported in comparison to TAI regularly, and in principle data from optical frequency measurements could also be used, as has been demonstrated (Wolf *et al.*, 2006). From such comparisons one can assess whether the reproducibilities of the new standards between successive periods of operation are in agreement with their stated uncertainties. If this is verified, they could constitute valuable sources for the monitoring and steering of TAI, even if their full intrinsic uncertainty cannot be immediately used since they realize only secondary representations. To benefit fully from performance of optical frequency standards for the realization of time scales requires significant improvements in time transfer and in technology for flywheel frequency standards that are needed to handle dead time (Parker, 2012). Continuous operations of optical

atomic clocks for periods of several days have been established in several laboratories. However, since these systems involve a number of lasers including optical frequency combs, and laser cooled and trapped atoms and ions, the reliability of their operations is still being gradually improved.

B. Technological applications

Advances in timekeeping impact a variety of applications. Atomic clocks are a critical component in GNSS. Mature advanced atomic clocks based on optical transitions and/or laser cooled atomic or ionic samples could be used to improve navigation and timekeeping capabilities. At short time scales GNSS are not currently limited by the atomic clock stability, but by atmospheric disturbances which would need to be mitigated to take full advantage of the performance discussed here. However, GNSS systems could already benefit from the superb long-term stability provided by high performance clocks as the ultralow drift would allow significantly extended operation between updates or resynchronization, compared to currently deployed Rb vapor cell clocks. The improved stability would translate to improved GNSS system integrity, enabling autonomous operation within given acceptable position ranging errors for time scales of days or weeks, instead of hours. Applications which can benefit from improved system integrity include precision airplane approaches at airports (Weiss, Shome, and Beard, 2010). Advanced clocks will also be needed onboard deep space missions to aid in navigation and timekeeping. Deep space navigation is usually implemented by Doppler velocimetry and ranging in a two-way configuration. Stable clocks on board spacecrafts would allow a down-link-only operation with significantly better accuracy and coverage of spacecraft observation (Prestage *et al.*, 2009). Other applications which are poised to benefit from next generation clocks include radar, where the improved short-term stability results in ultralow phase noise microwaves for high resolution and extended dwell times, as well as radio astronomy using synthetic aperture techniques, and communication networks. Optical frequency synthesis using optical clock and comb architecture will enable on-demand coherent frequency generation for academic and industry applications.

In addition, the optical clock technology platform parallels that of emerging inertial sensor technology based on atom interferometry, and advances in one field can be incorporated into and benefit the other. Common tools for these systems include frequency stabilized lasers, ultrahigh vacuum systems, and low-noise electronics. Atomic sensors using this toolbox include absolute gravimeters and gravity gradiometers, which have applications in geophysical monitoring and research, as well as oil and mineral exploration and gravity aided navigation. Gyroscope configurations show promise for inertial navigation systems and may enable high performance navigation in sea and space environments where GNSS is not available.

C. Optical clocks for geodetic applications

According to general relativity, a clock ticks slower in a gravitational potential compared to a clock outside of it. The corresponding fractional frequency difference between the

clocks is given by $\Delta f/f = -\Delta U/c^2$, where $\Delta U = U_1 - U_2$ is the gravitational potential difference between the positions of the clocks and $\Delta f = f_1 - f_2$ is their frequency difference. On Earth, the gradient of the gravitational potential results in a fractional frequency change of approximately 10^{-16} per meter height difference for a clock at rest. By combining the gravity potential provided by optical clocks and its derivative (the gravity field) as measured by gravimeters, one can estimate the size and location of a density anomaly (Bondarescu *et al.*, 2012), an important application in Earth exploration.

When comparing two clocks at different locations, relativistic time dilation from the rotation of the Earth and higher-order general relativistic corrections need to be taken into account (Petit and Wolf, 2005) and for contributions to international time scales by referencing the clocks to a well-defined reference geopotential (Soffel *et al.*, 2003). The equipotential surface of this geopotential (gravitational plus centrifugal components) closest to mean sea level is called the geoid and corresponds to a water surface at rest. The height above the geoid defines an orthometric height system in geodesy, closely approximating equipotential surfaces. Geopotential differences tell us in which direction water flows. This has important applications in coastal protection, engineering, and water resource management. Currently, heights within a country are determined through geometric leveling with theodolites supported by local gravimetry along leveling lines. This is performed in loops with a total length of more than 30 000 km for a country such as Germany with an area of 360 000 km². Establishing such a leveling network with typical single-setup distances of around 50 m is a time-consuming and costly task. Most importantly, errors in single measurements accumulate, compromising the overall height system to an accuracy of a few centimeters within a country. An alternative approach uses accurate GNSS data together with gravity field modeling from satellite gravimetry supported by terrestrial gravimetry, which in principle is capable of extending height systems across continents (Denker, 2013). However, it should be noted that GNSS provides geometrical heights only above an ellipsoid. Different approaches to obtain the height above the geoid produce height deviations of several tens of centimeters and disagree with purely terrestrial measurements (Gruber, Gerlach, and Haagmans, 2012; Woodworth *et al.*, 2012). A conceptually new and independent method to overcome these limitations and simplify the connection between height systems is “relativistic geodesy” or “chronometric leveling,” which allows long-distance potential difference measurements (Vermeer, 1983; Bjerhammar, 1985; Shen, 2011; Delva and Lodewyck, 2013). It is based on a frequency comparison between two remote optical clocks via optical fibers (see Sec. III.B) or free-space microwave (Salomon *et al.*, 2001; Levine, 2008; Piester *et al.*, 2011; Delva *et al.*, 2012; Fujieda *et al.*, 2014) or optical (Fujiwara *et al.*, 2007; Djerroud *et al.*, 2010; Exertier *et al.*, 2013; Giorgetta *et al.*, 2013) satellite links to provide a direct height difference measurement between two remote locations. Alternatively, a mobile clock (operating during transport) together with careful modeling of its speed and geopotential trajectory can be used. Geodesy and frequency metrology are inextricably linked: A remote frequency comparison probes the accuracy of clocks and the geodetic model simultaneously,

since the height difference between the clocks enters the systematic uncertainty evaluation of the frequency standard (Pavlis and Weiss, 2003). Therefore, relativistic geodesy should be performed using high performance transportable optical clocks. These can be calibrated through side-by-side measurements with the reference clock before being transported to a remote site for a geopotential comparison. Furthermore, this approach would relax the requirements of the uncertainty evaluation of the involved frequency standards and thus improve the height resolution. Instead of performing an evaluation of the *accuracy* of the clock, one would evaluate its *reproducibility*. It allows the clock to have a less precisely known but constant shift from its unperturbed transition frequency. The frequency uncertainty in terms of reproducibility is the uncertainty in keeping the shifts constant, without knowing their exact magnitude. An example is the blackbody radiation shift discussed in Sec. V.C.5. The uncertainty of the shift has two contributions: (i) the uncertainty in the differential atomic polarizability and (ii) the uncertainty in the radiation field experienced by the atoms, usually characterized by an effective temperature. If we assume the polarizability (as an atomic parameter) to have a well-defined and constant value, we can neglect its uncertainty in the uncertainty evaluation for a reproducible clock. This is qualitatively different from the uncertainty in the electric field determination which may fluctuate between frequency comparisons. The same argument relaxes the requirements on the evaluation of many other uncertainty contributions.

A world-encompassing network of optical clocks operating at a level of 10^{-18} with a suitable infrastructure for high-level frequency comparison would not only provide a more accurate time standard, but also form the basis for a unified, long-term stable geodetic height reference frame (Lehmann, 2000; Soffel *et al.*, 2003).

Ultimately, the accuracy of clocks on Earth will be limited by the knowledge of the local gravity potential. A master clock in space on a sufficiently well-known orbit (Gill *et al.*, 2008; Duchayne, Mercier, and Wolf, 2009) would eliminate this issue and provide a gravitationally unperturbed signal. At the same time, such a “master clock” in space (Schiller *et al.*, 2007; Gill *et al.*, 2008) would enable high-stability time and frequency transfer between Earth-bound clocks using microwave to establish a unified world height system.

D. Optical clocks in space

Optical clocks in space hold the promise of boosting the significance of tests of fundamental physics such as Einstein’s theory of relativity, as well as benefitting applications such as positioning, time and frequency transfer, and the accurate determination and monitoring of the geoid (Cacciapuoti and Salomon, 2009). Most of these applications have been discussed in previous reviews (Maleki and Prestage, 2005; Gill *et al.*, 2008; Dittus, Lämmerzahl, and Turyshchev, 2009) and in two space mission proposals involving optical clocks, namely, the search for anomalous gravitation using atomic sensors (SAGAS) (Wolf *et al.*, 2009) and the Einstein gravity explorer (EGE) (Schiller *et al.*, 2009) projects. Unfortunately, neither mission has been selected for implementation. However, they provide concrete mission scenarios and thus serve as baselines

for space-borne tests with optical clocks. Most importantly, for such missions to be successful in the future, a continued effort into the development of space-qualified (trans)portable optical clocks is essential.

The unification of all fundamental forces including gravity is a formidable task. Such a quantum field theory of gravity should at some scale differ in its predictions from general and special relativity as developed by Einstein. It is therefore important to devise experiments which probe relativity at different scales. The foundation of general relativity lies in the equivalence principle, comprising the weak equivalence principle, related to the universality of free fall, local Lorentz invariance (LLI), related to velocity-dependent effects, and local position invariance (LPI), related to the universality of the gravitational redshift. Except for the universality of free fall, optical clocks on satellites in space can outperform terrestrial tests of these principles with only modest requirements on the clock performance, owing to the long unperturbed integration time in a space environment and the strong modulation in gravitational potential and velocity achievable on an appropriately chosen orbit.

LPI tests come in two flavors: (i) absolute redshift measurements in which a terrestrial clock is compared to a clock in a spacecraft, and (ii) null redshift measurements or tests of the universality of the redshift in which two different types of clocks on board of the same spacecraft are compared. In both experiments the clock(s) in the spacecraft are subject to a strongly varying gravity potential. Any deviation from Einstein’s theory of relativity should manifest itself in a modulation of the frequency ratio between the clocks. The SAGAS project proposes to use an optical clock on board of a spacecraft on a Solar System escape trajectory which is compared to a ground clock using an optical carrier link together with appropriate infrastructure to independently measure the spacecraft’s velocity and acceleration (Wolf *et al.*, 2009). It is expected that the much larger variation in gravitational potential and the long mission duration results in an improvement by 4 orders of magnitude over the previous best test by gravity probe A (Vessot *et al.*, 1980). A similar improvement is expected from the EGE project in which a satellite hosting an optical and a microwave clock revolves around the Earth on a highly elliptical orbit (Schiller *et al.*, 2009). Frequency comparisons between the onboard clocks and between the onboard and ground clocks using a microwave link provide null and absolute redshift measurements, respectively. These measurements can also be interpreted as a coupling of the fine-structure constant to the gravitational potential (see Sec. VII.E).

LLI tests using clocks can be implemented by measuring the special relativistic time dilation effect scaling as $\Delta f/f \approx -(v_1^2 - v_2^2)/2c^2$ (Ives-Stilwell test) for large velocities in the absence of strong gravitational potentials. Such a test could be performed within the SAGAS mission scenario when the spacecraft will leave the Solar System at high speed. The expected uncertainty of this test is at 3×10^{-9} almost a factor of 30 smaller than the best terrestrial test to date (Reinhardt *et al.*, 2007). Assuming a violation of LLI in the form of a preferred frame of reference (the cosmic microwave background) through which the Solar System races with a speed v_s , the time dilation effect gets amplified

to $\Delta f/f \approx -(v_1 - v_2)v_s/2c^2$ (Reinhardt *et al.*, 2007), which can be measured by SAGAS to a level of 5×10^{-11} relative uncertainty, an improvement by almost 2 orders of magnitude (Wolf *et al.*, 2009). Another test of LLI is performed through Kennedy-Thorndike-type experiments, in which the independence of the outcome of an experiment to the velocity with respect to a preferred frame is probed. Such experiments probe the relation between time dilation and spatial Lorentz contraction by comparing the frequency of an atomic standard with the resonance frequency of an optical cavity (Hils and Hall, 1990). The EGE mission scenario predicts an improvement by a factor of 20 over the best terrestrial measurements owing to the large velocity changes during the highly elliptical orbit (Schiller *et al.*, 2009).

Parametrized post-Newtonian gravity describes metric theories of gravitation in the weak field limit using a set of parameters, which are zero for the case of Newtonian gravity. One of the most important parameters is γ and describes the amount of curvature produced by a unit rest mass. A nonzero γ changes the delay suffered by light traversing a strong gravitational potential (Shapiro time delay) compared to Newtonian gravity and results in gravitomagnetic effects (Will, 2006). This effect can be measured by spacecraft laser ranging during occultation. Within the SAGAS mission proposal a measurement uncertainty of $u(\gamma) \leq 10^{-8}$ is expected, limited by the onboard clock uncertainty. This corresponds to a 2 to 4 orders of magnitude improvement over previous results (Bertotti, Iess, and Tortora, 2003).

Besides these fundamental physics applications, optical clocks in space could act as stable time and frequency servers and provide links for time and frequency transfer between continents to establish improved time scales and a well-defined height system using relativistic geodesy (see Sec. VII.C).

E. Variation of fundamental constants

Understanding how systems evolve in time is a key goal of many scientific theories or models, whether that system be a single atom or the entire Universe. The ticking rate of an atomic clock is determined by the basic properties of subatomic particles and how they interact to form an atom. It depends on the most basic parameters, the fundamental constants of nature. As their name suggests, these fundamental constants are typically assumed to be fixed in value throughout space and time. However, if they varied, as some theories which seek to unify the fundamental forces predict, then so too does the ticking rate of an atomic clock. As such, atomic clocks serve as one of several vital tools to explore this possible variation through time, space, or coupling to gravitational fields (Karshenboim, Flambaum, and Peik, 2005; Lea, 2007). Atomic clocks complement astronomical and other measurements which instead sample possible variation over a large fraction of the history of the Universe (Reinhold *et al.*, 2006; Flambaum and Kozlov, 2007). Atomic frequency standards, on the other hand, are locally operated on Earth and are only useful for exploring fundamental constant variation during the time that they are operated for such measurements. Presently, this is only on the time scale of years. However, meaningful measurements can be made due to the unmatched measurement precision and accuracy of atomic clocks.

The atomic and molecular transitions at the heart of these standards can depend on fundamental constants such as the fine-structure constant (α), the electron-proton mass ratio (μ), and the light quark mass. As these clocks advance in measurement precision, their ability to constrain the fluctuations of these constants improves. Optical clock transitions exhibit dependence on the fine-structure constant through relativistic corrections to the transition frequency (Angstmann, Dzuba, and Flambaum, 2004; Karshenboim, Flambaum, and Peik, 2005; Lea, 2007). The Cs microwave clock transition, based on hyperfine splitting, is additionally dependent on the electron-proton mass ratio $\mu = m_p/m_e$. Thus, absolute frequency measurements of different species can be used to explore possible temporal variations of α and μ . For example, the fractional frequency drift rate of the Sr clock frequency measured against Cs constrains a linear combination of the variations $\delta\alpha/\alpha$ and $\delta\mu/\mu$ in atomic units as

$$\frac{\delta(f_{\text{Sr}}/f_{\text{Cs}})}{f_{\text{Sr}}/f_{\text{Cs}}} = (K_{\text{Sr}} - K_{\text{Cs}} - 2) \frac{\delta\alpha}{\alpha} + \frac{\delta\mu}{\mu}. \quad (40)$$

Sensitivity coefficients (K) for various species have been calculated (Angstmann, Dzuba, and Flambaum, 2004; Flambaum and Dzuba, 2009). The sensitivity of the Cs clock to α variation is moderate, $K_{\text{Cs}} = 0.83$. On the other hand, the sensitivity for atomic frequency standards based on Sr or Al^+ is low, $K_{\text{Sr}} = 0.06$ and $K_{\text{Al}^+} = 0.008$. Standards based on neutral mercury and ytterbium have larger values $K_{\text{Hg}} = 1.16$ and $K_{\text{Yb}} = 0.45$. Some atomic species exhibit quite large sensitivity and thus are particularly well suited to exploring α variation. Notable among these are ion standards based on mercury or the octupole transition of ytterbium $K_{\text{Hg}^+} = -3.19$ and $K_{\text{Yb}^+} = -5.95$ (octupole). Measurements of the transition frequencies of these clocks can be measured at different times, ideally over an interval of many years, and require comparisons among different clock species, ideally between clocks with varying sensitivity to fundamental constant variation (e.g., a clock with high sensitivity measured against one with low sensitivity, or two clocks with high sensitivity of opposite signs). Observed drift rates can be extracted by linear fits to such data. From Eq. (40) it is seen that drift rates for more than two species are needed to constrain the α and μ dependence. Figure 19 combines the results of a variety of two-species comparisons made over time, in order to tightly constrain both α and μ variation. Data are taken from measurements and analysis using Yb^+ (Huntemann *et al.*, 2014; Tamm *et al.*, 2014), Hg^+ and Al^+ (Fortier *et al.*, 2007; Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b), Sr (Le Targat *et al.*, 2013), and Dy (Leefer *et al.*, 2013), and often using Cs as the second system. In this case, overall constraints of $\delta\alpha/\alpha = -2.0(2.0) \times 10^{-17}/\text{yr}$ and $\delta\mu/\mu = -0.5(1.6) \times 10^{-16}/\text{yr}$ resulted. We note other measurements helping to constrain fundamental constant variation, including hydrogen (Fischer *et al.*, 2004), Sr^+ (Madej *et al.*, 2012; Barwood *et al.*, 2014), Sr (Blatt *et al.*, 2008; Falke *et al.*, 2014), Rb (Guena *et al.*, 2014), and an additional high-accuracy measurement and analysis using Yb^+ (Godun *et al.*, 2014), among many others. As more species are compared with increasing accuracy, an improved sensitivity to temporal variations can be expected.

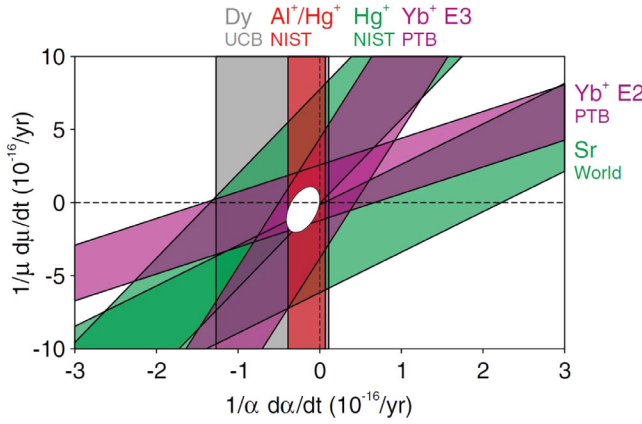


FIG. 19 (color online). Measurements between atomic clocks of different species can constrain possible variation of fundamental constants. A number of comparisons between distinct atomic-clock species are used here to constrain time variation of α and μ . From [Huntemann *et al.*, 2014](#).

Because optical standards have achieved lower measurement instability and systematic uncertainty than Cs standards, direct optical clock comparisons can be very useful for studying α variation. In this case, α variation can be directly measured with only two different standards, as the μ dependence vanishes. A notable example of such a measurement is the comparison of the Hg^+ and Al^+ ion clocks at NIST over approximately a 1 yr interval ([Rosenband *et al.*, 2008b](#)). In addition to independently constraining α variation to $\leq 2.3 \times 10^{-17}$ per year, as shown earlier this measurement could be combined with others versus caesium to aid μ -variation constraint. Further improvements in the obtained result can be realized by simply making additional Hg^+ - Al^+ ratio measurements, as many years have now elapsed since those results were published. Furthermore, another exciting possible measurement involves determining the ratio of two different optical transitions in Yb^+ , one a quadrupole transition and the other an octupole transition. As mentioned previously, the octupole transition has large negative sensitivity to α variation, while the quadrupole transition possesses reasonably sized positive sensitivity. Furthermore, because the effects of some systematic shifts common to both transitions are suppressed, such a ratio measurement has significant potential to explore α variation ([Lea, 2007](#)).

Frequency measurements can also be analyzed to search for couplings of the α and μ values to the gravitational potential, as the Earth's elliptical orbit brings the atomic frequency standards through the annually varying solar gravitational potential. For example, assuming the coupling of these constants is given by dimensionless parameters k_α and k_μ , the Sr frequency can vary sinusoidally over the course of a year by the relation

$$\frac{\delta(f_{\text{Sr}}/f_{\text{Cs}})}{f_{\text{Sr}}/f_{\text{Cs}}} = -[(K_{\text{Sr}} - K_{\text{Cs}} - 2)k_\alpha - k_\mu] \frac{Gm_{\text{Sun}}}{ac^2} \epsilon \cos(\Omega t), \quad (41)$$

where G is the gravitational constant, m_{Sun} is the solar mass, $a \approx 1$ a.u. is the semimajor orbital axis, c is the speed of light,

$\epsilon \approx 0.0167$ is the orbital ellipticity, and $\Omega \approx \sqrt{Gm_{\text{Sun}}/a^3}$ is the Earth's angular velocity around the Sun. The orbit of the Earth is well known so the frequency data can be fitted to Eq. (41) using only a single free parameter, which is the total amplitude of the cosine variation. From a recent analysis fitting Sr and Cs measurements made over years at diverse locations around the world, the amplitude of annual variation is determined to be $1.2(4.4) \times 10^{-16}$ ([Le Targat *et al.*, 2013](#)). As in the case of linear drift analysis, data from at least one other species are needed to solve for k_α and k_μ . Hg^+ results have also been tested for gravitational variance ([Fortier *et al.*, 2007](#)) and the combined Sr-Cs and Hg^+ -Cs data can be used to place independent constraints on k_α and k_μ ([Blatt *et al.*, 2008](#)). In addition, H-maser frequency measurements have also been tested for gravitational variation ([Ashby *et al.*, 2007](#)) and can be used in the same analysis. The H maser introduces a possible gravitational sensitivity to the light quark mass k_q that can be extracted when combined with the Sr and Hg^+ data ([Blatt *et al.*, 2008](#)). Together, these results give among the most stringent limits to date for the gravitational coupling of fundamental constants.

F. Quantum correlations to improve clock stability

Most applications of optical clocks demand a high stability to reach a given frequency uncertainty in the shortest time possible. As outlined previously, fluctuations in the number of atoms in a lattice clock and quantum projection noise for a fixed number of trapped ions poses a limit to the measurement accuracy ([Itano *et al.*, 1993](#)). The maximum phase sensitivity in a Ramsey measurement with uncorrelated input states containing on average N particles is given by $\Delta\phi \geq 1/\sqrt{N}$, also known as the standard quantum limit (SQL). Quantum mechanically higher resolution is allowed. The ultimate limit is given by Heisenberg's uncertainty relation which puts a lower bound on the measurement uncertainty of two conjugate variables such as phase and number of particles or energy and time, leading to the Heisenberg limit $\Delta\phi \geq 1/N$. In the limit of large N , this limit cannot be further improved by any measurement strategy or specially designed input states ([Ou, 1997](#); [Zwierz, Perez-Delgado, and Kok, 2010, 2011, 2012](#); [Giovannetti, Lloyd, and Maccone, 2012](#); [Giovannetti and Maccone, 2012](#); [Hall *et al.*, 2012](#)). Identification of measurement strategies and quantum correlated states that minimize the uncertainty of a given observable in a measurement, ideally under realistic noise models is being pursued in the emerging field of quantum metrology ([Giovannetti, Lloyd, and Maccone, 2004, 2011](#); [Luis, 2010](#); [Escher, de Matos Filho, and Davidovich, 2011](#); [Dorner, 2012](#); [Gross, 2012](#)).

To be more specific, consider the frequency uncertainty from a single measurement of N two-level atoms with collective spin vector $\vec{J} = \sum_n^N \vec{J}_n$ ([Arecchi *et al.*, 1972](#)). This uncertainty can, in general, be described by

$$\Delta\omega = \frac{(\Delta\hat{J}_z)_f}{|\partial\langle\hat{J}_z\rangle_f/\partial\omega|}, \quad (42)$$

where $(\Delta\hat{J}_z)_f^2$ denotes the variance of operator \hat{J}_z with respect to the final detected state. Evaluated for uncorrelated atoms

using Ramsey spectroscopy, this relation reproduces the standard quantum limit in Ramsey spectroscopy (Wineland *et al.*, 1994) $\Delta\omega_{\text{SQL}} \sim 1/\sqrt{N}$. However, this limit can be overcome by correlating quantum states to reach Heisenberg-limited frequency uncertainty which scales as $\Delta\omega_{\text{SQL}} \sim 1/N$. Equation (42) identifies two pathways to achieve this improved frequency resolution: (i) reducing the projection noise $(\Delta\hat{J}_z)_f$ or (ii) increasing the signal slope $|\partial\langle\hat{J}_z\rangle_f/\partial\omega|$. Strategy (i) can be implemented by preparing spin-squeezed atomic states (Wineland *et al.*, 1992, 1994; Kitagawa and Ueda, 1993) that exhibit reduced quantum projection noise along the measurement direction at the expense of increased noise orthogonal to it. For example, imagine that all atoms are initially prepared in a superposition of two states labeled spin up and spin down. The number of atoms in each state is traditionally inferred by measuring the scattering rate of photons out of a probe laser and into a detector. Because of the multimode nature of the scattering process (i.e., photons scatter in all directions), it is, in principle, possible to not only determine how many atoms are in each state, but also to determine the state of each individual atom. This additional information leads to the collapse of each atom into spin up or down, resulting in complete decoherence of the sample. Decoherence can be evaded by building a detection system in which the N atoms uniformly couple more strongly to a single optical mode than the combined coupling to all other modes. The uniform coupling ensures that only collective information is gathered from the detection mode, i.e., how many total atoms are in spin up, but not which atoms are in spin up. The collective measurement collapses the collective atomic wave function into an entangled state—a spin-squeezed state. The quantum-driven fluctuations of atoms between spin up and down is reduced, while the noise in an unused measurement basis (spin pointing left versus right) is increased. The conditionally prepared entangled state can be used as an input for clock measurements whose precision increases faster than the standard quantum limit.

Radio-frequency neutral atom clocks below the SQL have been demonstrated using quantum nondemolition (QND) measurements and deterministic, light-mediated interactions to generate squeezed atomic states (Appel *et al.*, 2009; Leroux, Schleier-Smith, and Vuletić, 2010; Louchet-Chauvet *et al.*, 2010; Schleier-Smith, Leroux, and Vuletić, 2010) with a reduction in averaging time of up to a factor of 2.8(3) (Leroux, Schleier-Smith, and Vuletić, 2010). Squeezed spin states and sub-SQL phase estimation have been experimentally observed for two trapped ions (Meyer *et al.*, 2001) in the radio-frequency regime. However, so far squeezing has not been realized on an optical transition. Schemes for squeezing the collective spin of atoms in a neutral atom optical lattice clock through a cavity-based QND measurement have been proposed (Meiser, Ye, and Holland, 2008).

Strategy (ii) can be implemented through maximally entangled states of the form $\psi_{\text{GHZ}} = (|\downarrow_1\downarrow_2\cdots\downarrow_N\rangle + e^{i\phi}|\uparrow_1\uparrow_2\cdots\uparrow_N\rangle)/\sqrt{2}$ (Sanders and Milburn, 1995; Bollinger *et al.*, 1996), known as GHZ, Schrödinger-cat, N00N, or N -particle Einstein-Podolsky-Rosen (EPR) states (Greenberger, Horne, and Zeilinger, 1989; Greenberger, 1990; Bollinger *et al.*, 1996; Monroe *et al.*, 1996; Lee, Kok, and Dowling, 2002). They can be generated by implementing a

nonlinear Ramsey interferometer using generalized N -atom $\pi/2$ Ramsey pulses, implementing a nonlinear rotation of the collective spin. The atoms in these states are quantum mechanically correlated in such a way that they act as a single, macroscopic quantum system with a phase evolution between the two components which is N times faster compared to uncorrelated atoms, allowing Heisenberg-limited resolution. The largest GHZ states with high fidelity have been created in trapped ion systems using quantum phase gates (Mølmer and Sørensen, 1999; Solano, de Matos Filho, and Zagury, 1999; Milburn, Schneider, and James, 2000; Roos, 2008). This way, two (Haljan *et al.*, 2005; Home *et al.*, 2006), three (Leibfried *et al.*, 2004), six (Leibfried *et al.*, 2005), and 14 (Monz *et al.*, 2011) entangled atoms and improved phase estimation have been demonstrated. The latest experiment by the Innsbruck group is particularly relevant here, since it is implemented on the optical clock transition of the Ca^+ ion. Scaling the system to hundreds of ions in a Penning trap has been proposed (Uys *et al.*, 2011). Implementation of GHZ Ramsey spectroscopy has also been proposed for a neutral atom optical lattice clock, where the GHZ state is created through the on-site interaction of an atom moving across the lattice (Weinstein, Beloy, and Derevianko, 2010). A disadvantage of the larger signal slope using GHZ states is the concomitant increased sensitivity to laser phase noise (Huelga *et al.*, 1997; Wineland *et al.*, 1998), eliminating any stability enhancement of these maximally entangled states. By engineering more symmetric states with reduced $\Delta\hat{J}_z^2$, such as Gaussian states, André, Sørensen, and Lukin (2004) showed that a stability improvement by a factor of $1/N^{1/6}$ is achieved. Bužek, Derka, and Massar (1999) analytically optimized measurement basis and input states to obtain Heisenberg-limited scaling in the limit of large N for similarly symmetric correlated states. In a numerical optimization approach, Rosenband (2012) showed that for realistic $1/f$ local oscillator noise with a flat Allan deviation of 1 Hz, for up to 15 ions the protocol by André, Sørensen, and Lukin (2004) and for more ions the Bužek, Derka, and Massar (1999) approach provides the best improvement over the SQL, whereas GHZ states perform even slightly worse than a standard Ramsey experiment.

Short of better clock lasers, improved clock interrogation schemes can realize sub-SQL instability. Recently, such optimized measurement strategies based on a hierarchy of ensembles of clock atoms with increasing interrogation time have been proposed (Borregaard and Sørensen, 2013a; Rosenband and Leibbrandt, 2013; Kessler *et al.*, 2014). In these schemes the phase noise of the laser is tracked and stabilized on time scales approaching the excited-state lifetime of the clock atom through interrogation of several ensembles with successively longer probe times. This ensures a well-defined laser phase for the ensemble with the longest interrogation time and results in an exponential scaling of the instability with the number of atoms. Quantum correlated spin states can be used either to reduce the required number of atoms in each ensemble or to further improve the instability, approaching Heisenberg-limited scaling for an infinite number of atoms (Kessler *et al.*, 2014). Current implementations of single-ion clocks with their limited instability would benefit

the most from these new schemes, requiring multi-ion traps tailored for metrological purposes (Pyka *et al.*, 2014).

In summary, Heisenberg scaling for improved clock stability remains an experimental challenge. Phase noise of the LO prevents the clock stability from scaling as the HL. However, in scenarios with realistic noise models and taking into account the reduced performance of uncorrelated states in the presence of noise, partially entangled states can still lead to a significant improvement in stability (Kessler *et al.*, 2014; Kómár *et al.*, 2014). The full potential of entanglement-enhanced metrology can be realized only if analytical models for identifying the optimum states and measurement basis for complex noise models are developed. This goes hand in hand with the development of efficient protocols for creating these metrologically relevant states. From an experimental point of view entanglement-enhanced metrology is only worth the effort if either a simple scaling of the number of (uncorrelated) particles is technologically challenging as is the case for trapped-ion systems (Pyka *et al.*, 2014), compromises the accuracy of the clock as is the case for density-related shifts in neutral atom lattice clocks, or where entanglement offers other added values, such as reduced systematic shifts.

G. Designer atoms

Entanglement as a resource for spectroscopy and optical clocks is not limited to improved stability as outlined in the previous section. Efficient schemes for creating entangled atomic states and protecting them against environmental decoherence have been developed in the context of quantum information processing (Wineland *et al.*, 1998; Blatt and Wineland, 2008; Häffner, Roos, and Blatt, 2008). These techniques allow the creation of “designer atoms” consisting of two or more entangled atoms with engineered properties for spectroscopy (Roos *et al.*, 2006). In a ground-breaking experiment, Roos *et al.* entangled two Ca^+ ions (wavefunction indices 1 and 2) in a linear Paul trap in first-order magnetic-field insensitive states of the form

$$|\Psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|m_1\rangle_1|m_2\rangle_2 + |m_3\rangle_1|m_4\rangle_2) \quad (43)$$

with $m_1 + m_2 = m_3 + m_4$, where m_i indicates the magnetic quantum number of the $D_{5/2}$ state. This construction ensures that each part of the wave function shifts the same way in a magnetic field. This idea can be further extended to engineer first-order magnetic-field- and electric quadrupole-insensitive entangled states relevant for ion clocks. Currently this goal is achieved by averaging six transitions to obtain a virtual clock transition free of these shifts. However, changes in the magnetic or electric fields between the interrogation of the different transitions would cause imperfect cancellation. Using six entangled ions, the equivalent to averaging over these six transitions could be achieved in a single experiment. In addition to the insensitivity against external fields, the differential phase shift between the two parts of the wave function exhibits GHZ-type scaling with an energy difference of $\Delta E = 6\hbar\omega_0$. However, efficient schemes to produce such complex maximally entangled states are yet to be developed.

H. Active optical clocks and superradiant lasers

The lasers with the best frequency stability currently have linewidths of <100 mHz (Bishof *et al.*, 2013) and are limited by the thermal noise in the optical cavities that provide frequency stabilization. An alternative solution is to make a narrow laser using the same high- Q transitions used in optical lattice clocks. The atoms become spontaneously correlated, creating a collective atomic dipole that emits light whose phase stability directly reflects the phase stability of the atomic dipole (Meiser *et al.*, 2009). We note also that passive schemes using ultranarrow atomic resonances enhanced with an optical cavity can take similar advantage of atom correlations to realize excellent laser frequency stabilization (Martin *et al.*, 2011). The continuous superradiant light source has never been demonstrated and has the potential to produce laserlike light with linewidths approaching 1 mHz. The impact of mHz linewidth frequency references has the same potential to revolutionize the precision of clocks as has the development of optical frequency standards during the past decade. Recently, a proof-of-principle experiment has been carried out using a Raman transition in Rb (Bohnet *et al.*, 2012).

Instead of relying on the coherence of the photons, the continuous superradiant sources rely on the atomic coherence. In this approach, N atoms trapped in an optical cavity spontaneously form a collective 1D polarization grating leading to collective and directional emission of photons into the cavity mode. The superradiant emission grows as N^2 and occurs without the macroscopic buildup of photons within the cavity (Kuppens, van Exter, and Woerdman, 1994). A key insight is that the system can be continuously repumped, an advance akin to moving from pulsed to continuous lasing. The second key insight is that the emitted light reflects the phase stability of the atomic polarization grating and that the coherence of the grating surpasses the single-particle decoherence rate. The predicted linewidth of the light can be even less than the atomic linewidth, and the scaling is fundamentally different from the Schawlow-Townes laser linewidth. Last, the requirements on the optical cavity are relaxed since the key parameter that must be made large is again the cavity-QED collective cooperativity parameter $NC \gg 1$, while the cooperativity parameter is preferably small $C \ll 1$.

The effort using ^{87}Sr atoms has the potential to produce unprecedentedly narrow light approaching 1 mHz. The atoms would be trapped in a magic wavelength optical lattice inside of a high finesse optical cavity (finesse $F \sim 10^6$) resonant with the clock transition 3P_0 to 1S_0 . For a 1 mm cavity length, and $N = 10^5$, the collective cooperativity is very large $NC \sim 10^4$ so that the superradiance threshold can be easily achieved. However, the small cooperativity $C \sim 0.1$ yields a predicted linewidth of the emitted light smaller than the 1 mHz transition linewidth.

Following superradiant decay to 1S_0 the atoms would be continuously repumped back to 3P_0 via the intermediate states $^3P_{1,2}$ and 3S_1 that also serves to provide Raman sideband cooling. The continuous nature of the light emitted from the cavity would last for several seconds and would be limited only by losses from the optical lattice. Emission could be made truly continuous by continuously reloading atoms into

the optical lattice from the side. The 0.1 pW of generated optical power would be sufficient to stabilize the current 1 Hz linewidth laser with a precision of 1 mHz in a feedback bandwidth of ~ 1 Hz. The stability of current Sr optical lattice clocks would be improved by a factor of >10 should this proposed scheme succeed.

I. Many-body quantum systems

One of the most exciting research directions for ultracold matter lies in the exploration of strongly correlated quantum many-body systems. Optical lattice clocks have emerged as a surprising new platform for this endeavor. Motivated by the desire to reduce the clock systematic uncertainty arising from atomic interactions, high resolution spectroscopy performed in optical lattice clocks has provided new insight and understanding of these effects. This effort in turn makes the lattice clocks well suited for the study of many-body spin interactions. When the spectral resolving power of the clock laser advances to be better than atomic interactions in the clock, the seemingly weakly interacting spin system actually demonstrates strong correlations with complex excitation spectra (Martin *et al.*, 2013; Rey *et al.*, 2014), and even $SU(N)$ symmetry (Gorshkov *et al.*, 2010) can now be directly explored to study complex quantum systems with high degeneracy (Cappellini, 2014; Scazza *et al.*, 2014; X. Zhang *et al.*, 2014). This is an exciting new research direction that builds on the advanced optical clock and will provide important guidelines for future advances of optical lattice clocks (Chang, Ye, and Lukin, 2004).

Endowed with a number of attractive properties, ultracold group 2 atoms provide new opportunities for quantum simulation and quantum information science (Reichenbach and Deutsch, 2007; Daley *et al.*, 2008; Gorshkov *et al.*, 2009, 2010; Daley, Ye, and Zoller, 2011), leveraging on the efforts on optical manipulation, quantum engineering, clock-type precision measurement, and optical control of interactions (Yamazaki *et al.*, 2010; Blatt *et al.*, 2011). The clean separation of internal and external degrees of freedom in an optical lattice clock system rivals that of ion-trap systems and is ideal for retaining quantum coherence for many trapped atoms and for precise quantum measurement and manipulations (Ye, Kimble, and Katori, 2008). In fact, even at the early stage of the lattice clock development, laser-atom interaction coherence time has been extended to hundreds of milliseconds (Boyd *et al.*, 2006) and has been further improved with more stable lasers (Bishof *et al.*, 2013; Martin *et al.*, 2013). This high spectral resolution allows us to precisely control the electronic and nuclear spin configurations and to probe their interactions. Specifically, we can use both the nuclear spin and long-lived electronic (1S_0 and 3P_0) states to represent spins and orbitals in a quantum system. The two key features are the presence of a metastable excited state 3P_0 and the almost perfectly decoupled nuclear spin I from the electronic angular momentum J in these two states, because $J = 0$.

The advantage of using pure nuclear spin states is that their coherence is largely insensitive to *stray* magnetic or electric fields in the laboratory, and yet they can still be effectively manipulated via strong and deliberately applied laser fields so

that state-specific resonances can be controlled, even in a spatially resolved manner. In addition, by using the metastable electronic states to represent orbitals, one gains exceptional spectral selectivity to impose state-dependent optical forces on atoms in the lattice. As such, schemes for generating spin-dependent interactions, similar to those relevant for trapped ions or in the bilayer lattice, can be implemented (Daley *et al.*, 2008; Daley, Ye, and Zoller, 2011). In addition, it should also be possible to develop individual quantum bit addressability and readout using tomographic and site-resolved imaging techniques under applied inhomogeneous magnetic fields. This spatial addressability and control are useful in several ways: (1) characteristics of the lattice may only be uniform in a small portion of the system, and this spatial addressing would allow the simulation to take place specifically and exclusively in that portion; (2) the nonuniform lattice parameters can be compensated for with the spatial addressing; and (3) we can simulate nonuniform material systems, a capability of clear technological importance if one aims to simulate materials for real world devices and that are thus deliberately shaped and crafted to specific tasks.

A major advantage of the optical lattice clock with many atoms is the enhanced signal-to-noise ratio for spectroscopy and hence the improved clock stability. However, with atom-light coherence times reaching beyond 1 s, even very weak atomic interactions can give rise to undesired clock frequency shifts. This systematic uncertainty connects to many-body physics and is thus different from all other single-atom based effects. An interesting discovery in our push for ever increasing accuracy of the Sr and Yb lattice clocks is the interaction-induced frequency shift on the clock transition even with spin-polarized fermionic atoms prepared under ultralow temperatures, where atoms collide with a single or very few partial waves. For identical fermionic atoms, antisymmetrization of the two-particle wave function forbids the s -wave interaction, and the p wave is suppressed owing to the centrifugal potential arising from an angular momentum of \hbar . After intensive research efforts focusing on the atomic density-related frequency shifts in both Sr and Yb systems, we have come to a very good understanding of these effects and have since suppressed the density-dependent frequency shift below 1×10^{-18} . The theory model developed by Rey *et al.* has also become capable of describing full many-body spin-spin interaction dynamics well beyond a simple mean-field treatment (Martin *et al.*, 2013; Rey *et al.*, 2014).

The powerful spectroscopy resolution allows us to effectively remove single-particle dephasing effects and reveal the underlying correlated spin dynamics. The decoupling between the electronic and nuclear spins implies that atomic scattering lengths involving states 1S_0 and 3P_0 are independent of the nuclear spin to very high precision. Of course the nuclear spin wave function can be engineered to dictate how the two atoms interact electronically via antisymmetrization of the overall wave function for fermions. The resulting $SU(N)$ spin symmetry (where $N = 2I + 1$ can be as large as 10) together with the possibility of combining (nuclear) spin physics with (electronic) orbital physics opens up an exciting research direction for rich many-body systems with alkaline earth atoms (Gorshkov *et al.*, 2010).

J. Atomic clocks with even higher transition frequencies

Going to higher and higher operating frequencies has been a recurrent trend in the development of precise clocks, and the present status of optical clocks shows the benefits in terms of stability and accuracy that can be obtained in comparison to atomic clocks operating in the microwave range. It is therefore evident to consider to carry this development forward and to enter the domain of vacuum ultraviolet and soft x-ray radiation. Candidates for suitable reference transitions may be sought in highly charged ions where the remaining electrons are tightly bound, and potentially in heavy nuclei where a few γ transitions are known at energies of 1 keV and below that are untypically low on the nuclear energy scale. It has been pointed out that both types of transitions may offer considerable advantages in terms of field-induced systematic frequency shifts. Comprehensive proposals have been developed for clocks based on nuclear transitions (Peik and Tamm, 2003; Campbell *et al.*, 2012) and on electronic transitions in highly charged ions (Derevianko, Dzuba, and Flambaum, 2012).

Nuclear transition frequencies are generally several orders of magnitude higher than those of transitions in the electron shell and are also less sensitive to shifts induced by external electric or magnetic fields because the characteristic nuclear dimensions and nuclear moments are small compared to those of the shell. If the interrogation is not performed with a bare nucleus, one has to consider the coupling of the nuclear and electronic energy level systems through the hyperfine interactions. Since the primary interest is in the nuclear transition, the choice of a suitable electronic configuration can be adapted to the experimental requirements. From general considerations it can be seen that for every radiative nuclear transition, an electronic state can be selected based on angular momentum quantum numbers such that the hyperfine coupled nuclear transition frequency becomes immune against field-induced shift to a degree that cannot be obtained for an electronic transition.

In an LS coupling scheme the eigenstates of the coupled electronic and nuclear system are characterized by sets of quantum numbers $|\alpha, I; \beta, L, S, J; F, m_F\rangle$, where I denotes the nuclear spin, L, S, J are the orbital, spin, and total electronic angular momenta, and F and m_F are the total atomic angular momentum and its orientation. α and β label the involved nuclear and electronic configurations. The choice of an integer total angular momentum F (so that a Zeeman sublevel $m_F = 0 \rightarrow 0$ is available) together with $J < 1$ leads to vanishing of the linear-Zeeman effect, quadratic Stark effect, and quadrupole shift (Peik and Tamm, 2003). In this scheme, the optimal electronic states for the interrogation of the nuclear transition are those with $J = 1/2$ in the case of a half-integer nuclear spin, and $J = 0$ if the nuclear spin is integer. Alternatively, and more generally applicable also for higher values of J , a pair of transitions between stretched hyperfine states $|F = \pm(J + I), m_F = F\rangle \rightarrow |F' = \pm(J + I'), m_{F'} = F'\rangle$ can be used to realize a nuclear transition that is largely uncoupled from shifts in the electron shell (Campbell *et al.*, 2012).

Because of its favorably low transition energy of about 7.8 eV, the transition between the nuclear ground state and an isomeric state in ^{229}Th (Beck *et al.*, 2007) is considered

as the experimentally most accessible system for a nuclear clock and a number of experimental projects have been started to investigate this potential. For a high-precision nuclear clock, the case of trapped $^{229}\text{Th}^{3+}$ ions seems to be especially promising because its electronic level structure is suitable for laser cooling (Peik and Tamm, 2003; C. J. Campbell *et al.*, 2009). The sensitive detection of excitation to the isomeric state will be possible using a double resonance scheme that probes the hyperfine structure of a resonance transition in the electron shell, in analogy to electron shelving as applied in single-ion optical clocks on electronic transitions.

An alternative option for a nuclear optical clock with ^{229}Th is based on the idea of performing laser Mössbauer spectroscopy with ^{229}Th embedded in a crystal (Peik and Tamm, 2003; Rellergert *et al.*, 2010; Kazakov *et al.*, 2012). While the systematic uncertainty of such a solid-state nuclear clock may not reach that of a realization with trapped and laser cooled ions, the potentially much larger number of nuclei may provide a frequency reference of high stability. The crystal field shifts of the nuclear resonance frequency will be dominantly due to electric fields and field gradients. A diamagnetic host with a lattice of high symmetry should be used. Thermal motion will lead to a temperature-dependent broadening and shift of the nuclear line, where the line shape will depend on phonon frequencies and correlation times. For a solid-state nuclear clock of high accuracy (beyond 10^{-15}) the temperature dependence may be eliminated if the crystal is cryogenically cooled to well below the Debye temperature, so that the influence of phonons is effectively frozen out.

At higher nuclear transition energies, the methods envisaged here for ^{229}Th will not be viable if radiative nuclear decay competes with the emission of conversion electrons, leading to changes of the charge state of the ion. In the case of trapped ions, internal conversion can be suppressed by using a sufficiently high charge state with an ionization potential that lies above the nuclear excitation energy. Laser cooling and state detection will then be performed using the methods developed for the trapped-ion quantum logic clock.

Electronic transitions in highly charged ions also possess favorable properties as a reference for a highly accurate clock. In a positive ion of net charge Ze the binding energy of a valence electron is proportional to Z^2 . Within an isoelectronic sequence, transition energies between bound states can be expected to follow a similar scaling, modified by contributions from QED and finite nuclear size. Since the size of the electron cloud contracts with $1/Z$, size-dependent quantities like polarizabilities or electric quadrupole moments, that determine the sensitivities to external perturbations from electric fields, scale down rapidly with increasing Z . From this point of view, it may be advantageous to study highly charged ions that show the same types of forbidden transitions like the neutral atoms or singly charged ions that are used in optical clocks today. For $Z \approx 20$, the hyperfine-induced $^1S_0 \rightarrow ^3P_0$ transition in Be-like ions appears at a transition energy of about 30 eV with a natural linewidth on the order of 1 Hz (Cheng, Chen, and Johnson, 2008). At still higher Z , the ratio of transition frequency to the natural linewidth decreases for this type of transition.

So far, proposals for clocks with highly charged ions have identified suitable transitions within the ground-state configuration that provide a low sensitivity to field-induced frequency shifts at a transition frequency in the infrared or visible spectral range: hyperfine transitions in the electronic ground state of hydrogenlike ions (Schiller, 2007) and electric quadrupole transitions within the $4f^{12}$ configuration of the Re^{17+} sequence (Derevianko, Dzuba, and Flambaum, 2012). Given the wide choice of positive charge states in different isoelectronic sequences, it is foreseeable that more opportunities may be discovered.

An important consideration in the pursuit of higher frequencies is that the development of low-noise coherent sources of radiation and of the required clockwork for the counting of periods seems to pose major challenges because materials for amplifiers or mixers that provide a similar efficiency as it is now available in the visible spectral range are not known. Promising results have been obtained with harmonic generation from near-infrared femtosecond frequency combs in gas jets (Gohle *et al.*, 2005; Jones *et al.*, 2005; Witte *et al.*, 2005). In this approach, the frequency of the comb modes can be stabilized, controlled, and measured in the infrared spectral region, while the conversion of the original frequency comb into a sequence of odd harmonics makes the ensuing measurement precision available in the vacuum ultraviolet. This method has now permitted precision spectroscopy and frequency measurements of transitions in rare gases at extreme ultraviolet wavelengths around 50 nm (Kandula *et al.*, 2010; Cingöz *et al.*, 2012; Benko *et al.*, 2014).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to David Wineland for his suggestions and contributions to the introduction of this review. We are indebted to many of our co-workers who have made critical contributions to the work done at JILA, NIST, and PTB over many years. A large portion of this review is based on their work. The research at JILA and NIST is supported by NIST, and the Physics Frontier Center of NSF at JILA, DARPA, and NASA. The work at PTB is supported by the DFG through the Centre for Quantum Engineering and Space-Time Research (QUEST), ESA, and by the European Metrology Research Program (EMRP) in Project No. SIB04. The EMRP is jointly funded by the EMRP participating countries within EURAMET and the European Union. We thank Christian Tamm, Nils Huntemann, Ian Leroux, Heiner Denker, Tanja Mehlstäubler, Xibo Zhang, Kyle Beloy, and C. W. Chou for a critical reading of the manuscript.

REFERENCES

Akamatsu, D., H. Inaba, K. Hosaka, M. Yasuda, A. Onae, T. Suzuyama, M. Amemiya, and F.-L. Hong, 2014, *Appl. Phys. Express* **7**, 012401.
 Akatsuka, T., M. Takamoto, and H. Katori, 2008, *Nat. Phys.* **4**, 954.
 Akatsuka, T., M. Takamoto, and H. Katori, 2010, *Phys. Rev. A* **81**, 023402.
 Allan, D. W., 1966, *Proc. IEEE* **54**, 221.
 Alnis, J., A. Matveev, N. Kolachevsky, T. Udem, and T. W. Haensch, 2008, *Phys. Rev. A* **77**, 053809.

Alpatov, V. G., Y. D. Bayukov, A. V. Davydov, Y. N. Isaev, G. R. Kartashev, M. M. Korotkov, and V. V. Migachev, 2007, *Laser Phys.* **17**, 1067.
 Amairi, S., T. Legero, T. Kessler, U. Sterr, J. B. Wübbena, O. Mandel, and P. O. Schmidt, 2013, *Appl. Phys. B* **113**, 233.
 André, A., A. Sørensen, and M. Lukin, 2004, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **92**, 230801.
 Angel, J. R. P., and P. G. H. Sandars, 1968, *Proc. R. Soc. A* **305**, 125.
 Angstmann, E. J., V. A. Dzuba, and V. V. Flambaum, 2004, *arXiv:physics/0407141v1*.
 Appasamy, B., I. Siemers, Y. Stalgies, J. Eschner, R. Blatt, W. Neuhauser, and P. E. Toschek, 1995, *Appl. Phys. B* **60**, 473.
 Appel, J., P. J. Windpassinger, D. Oblak, U. B. Hoff, N. Kjærgaard, and E. S. Polzik, 2009, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **106**, 10960.
 Arecchi, F. T., E. Courtens, R. Gilmore, and H. Thomas, 1972, *Phys. Rev. A* **6**, 2211.
 Arimondo, E., 1996, in *Progress in Optics* (Elsevier, New York), Vol. 35, pp. 257–354.
 Ashby, N., T. P. Heavner, S. R. Jefferts, T. E. Parker, A. G. Radnaev, and Y. O. Dudin, 2007, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **98**, 070802.
 Baillard, X., M. Fouché, R. L. Targat, P. G. Westergaard, A. Lecallier, Y. L. Coq, G. D. Rovera, S. Bize, and P. Lemonde, 2007, *Opt. Lett.* **32**, 1812.
 Baillard, X., *et al.*, 2008, *Eur. Phys. J. D* **48**, 11.
 Band, Y. B., and A. Vardi, 2006, *Phys. Rev. A* **74**, 033807.
 Barber, Z. W., C. W. Hoyt, C. W. Oates, L. Hollberg, A. V. Taichenachev, and V. I. Yudin, 2006, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **96**, 083002.
 Barber, Z. W., *et al.*, 2008, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **100**, 103002.
 Barger, R., J. Beqquist, T. English, E., and D. Glaze, 1979, *Appl. Phys. Lett.* **34**, 850.
 Barger, R., T. English, and J. West, 1976, *Opt. Commun.* **18**, 58.
 Barrett, M., *et al.*, 2003, *Phys. Rev. A* **68**, 042302.
 Barwood, G., K. Gao, P. Gill, G. Huang, and H. Klein, 2001, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* **50**, 543.
 Barwood, G., H. Margolis, G. Huang, P. Gill, and H. Klein, 2004, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **93**, 133001.
 Barwood, G. P., C. S. Edwards, P. Gill, H. A. Klein, and W. R. C. Rowley, 1993, *Opt. Lett.* **18**, 732.
 Barwood, G. P., P. Gill, G. Huang, and H. A. Klein, 2012, in *Precision Electromagnetic Measurements (CPEM), 2012 Conference on*, pp. 270–271.
 Barwood, G. P., G. Huang, H. A. Klein, L. A. M. Johnson, S. A. King, H. S. Margolis, K. Szymaniec, and P. Gill, 2014, *Phys. Rev. A* **89**, 050501.
 Bauch, A., 2003, *Meas. Sci. Technol.* **14**, 1159.
 Bayukov, Y. D., A. V. Davydov, Y. N. Isaev, G. R. Kartashev, M. M. Korotkov, and V. V. Migachev, 2009, *JETP Lett.* **90**, 499.
 Beaty, E. C., 1987, *J. Appl. Phys.* **61**, 2118.
 Beck, B. R., J. A. Becker, P. Beiersdorfer, G. V. Brown, K. J. Moody, J. B. Wilhelmy, F. S. Porter, C. A. Kilbourne, and R. L. Kelley, 2007, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **98**, 142501.
 Becker, T., J. Zanthier, A. Nevsky, C. Schwedes, M. Skvortsov, H. Walther, and E. Peik, 2001, *Phys. Rev. A* **63**, 051802(R).
 Beloy, K., N. Hinkley, N. Phillips, J. Sherman, M. Schioppa, J. Lehman, A. Feldman, L. Hanssen, C. Oates, and A. Ludlow, 2014, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **113**, 260801.
 Beloy, K., J. A. Sherman, N. D. Lemke, N. Hinkley, C. W. Oates, and A. D. Ludlow, 2012, *Phys. Rev. A* **86**, 051404.
 Benedick, A. J., J. G. Fujimoto, and F. X. Kaertner, 2012, *Nat. Photonics* **6**, 97.
 Benhelm, J., G. Kirchmair, U. Rapöl, T. Körber, C. F. Roos, and R. Blatt, 2007, *Phys. Rev. A* **75**, 032506.

- Benko, C., T. Allison, A. Cingöz, L. Hua, F. Labaye, D. Yost, and J. Ye, 2014, *Nat. Photonics* **8**, 530.
- Berengut, J., V. Dzuba, and V. Flambaum, 2010, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **105**, 120801.
- Berengut, J. C., V. A. Dzuba, V. V. Flambaum, and A. Ong, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **106**, 210802.
- Berengut, J. C., V. A. Dzuba, V. V. Flambaum, and A. Ong, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **109**, 070802.
- Bergquist, J., S. Lee, and J. Hall, 1977, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **38**, 159.
- Bergquist, J. C., R. G. Hulet, W. M. Itano, and D. J. Wineland, 1986, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **57**, 1699.
- Bergquist, J. C., W. Itano, and D. Wineland, 1992, in *Proceedings of the International School of Physics “Enrico Fermi”*, edited by T. W. Hansch and M. Inguscio (North-Holland, Amsterdam), p. 359.
- Bergquist, J. C., W. M. Itano, and D. J. Wineland, 1987, *Phys. Rev. A* **36**, 428.
- Bergquist, J. C., D. J. Wineland, W. M. Itano, H. Hemmati, H. U. Daniel, and G. Leuchs, 1985, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **55**, 1567.
- Berkeland, D. J., J. D. Miller, J. C. Bergquist, W. M. Itano, and D. J. Wineland, 1998a, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **80**, 2089.
- Berkeland, D. J., J. D. Miller, J. C. Bergquist, W. M. Itano, and D. J. Wineland, 1998b, *J. Appl. Phys.* **83**, 5025.
- Bernard, J. E., L. Marnet, and A. A. Madej, 1998, *Opt. Commun.* **150**, 170.
- Bertotti, B., L. Iess, and P. Tortora, 2003, *Nature (London)* **425**, 374.
- Beverini, N., S. Depascalis, E. Maccioni, D. Pereira, F. Strumia, G. Vissani, Y. Wang, and C. Novero, 1989, *Opt. Lett.* **14**, 350.
- Biedermann, G. W., K. Takase, X. Wu, L. Deslauriers, S. Roy, and M. A. Kasevich, 2013, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **111**, 170802.
- Binnewies, T., G. Wilpers, U. Sterr, F. Riehle, J. Helmcke, T. Mehlstaubler, E. Rasel, and W. Ertmer, 2001, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **87**, 123002.
- Bishop, M., Y. Lin, M. D. Swallows, A. V. Gorshkov, J. Ye, and A. M. Rey, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **106**, 250801.
- Bishop, M., X. Zhang, M. J. Martin, and J. Ye, 2013, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **111**, 093604.
- Bize, S., Y. Sortais, P. Lemonde, S. Zhang, P. Laurent, G. Santarelli, C. Salomon, and A. Clairon, 2000, *IEEE Trans. Ultrason. Ferroelectr. Freq. Control* **47**, 1253.
- Bize, S., *et al.*, 2004, *C.R. Phys.* **5**, 829.
- Bjerhammar, A., 1985, *Bulletin Geodesique* **59**, 207.
- Black, E. D., 2001, *Am. J. Physiol.* **69**, 79.
- Blanchet, L., C. Salomon, P. Teyssandier, and P. Wolf, 2001, *Astron. Astrophys.* **370**, 320.
- Blatt, R., P. Gill, and R. Thompson, 1992, *J. Mod. Opt.* **39**, 193.
- Blatt, R., and D. Wineland, 2008, *Nature (London)* **453**, 1008.
- Blatt, S., T. L. Nicholson, B. J. Bloom, J. R. Williams, J. W. Thomsen, P. S. Julienne, and J. Ye, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107**, 073202.
- Blatt, S., J. W. Thomsen, G. K. Campbell, A. D. Ludlow, M. Swallows, M. J. Martin, M. M. Boyd, and J. Ye, 2009, *Phys. Rev. A* **80**, 052703.
- Blatt, S., *et al.*, 2008, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **100**, 140801.
- Bloom, B. J., T. L. Nicholson, J. R. Williams, S. Campbell, M. Bishop, X. Zhang, W. Zhang, S. L. Bromley, and J. Ye, 2014, *Nature (London)* **506**, 71.
- Blümel, R., C. Kappler, W. Quint, and H. Walther, 1989, *Phys. Rev. A* **40**, 808.
- Bohnet, J. G., Z. Chen, J. M. Weiner, D. Meiser, M. J. Holland, and J. K. Thompson, 2012, *Nature (London)* **484**, 78.
- Bollinger, J. J., W. M. Itano, D. J. Wineland, and D. J. Heinzen, 1996, *Phys. Rev. A* **54**, R4649.
- Bondaescu, R., M. Bondaescu, G. Hetényi, L. Boschi, P. Jetzer, and J. Balakrishna, 2012, *Geophys. J. Int.* **191**, 78.
- Bordé, C. J., C. Salomon, S. Avrillier, A. van Lerberghe, C. Bréant, D. Bassi, and G. Scoles, 1984, *Phys. Rev. A* **30**, 1836.
- Borregaard, J., and A. S. Sørensen, 2013a, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **111**, 090802.
- Borregaard, J., and A. S. Sørensen, 2013b, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **111**, 090801.
- Boshier, M. G., G. P. Barwood, G. Huang, and H. A. Klein, 2000, *Appl. Phys. B* **71**, 51.
- Boyd, M. M., 2007, High precision spectroscopy of strontium in an optical lattice: Towards a new standard for frequency and time, Ph.D. thesis, University of Colorado.
- Boyd, M. M., A. D. Ludlow, S. Blatt, S. M. Foreman, T. Ido, T. Zelevinsky, and J. Ye, 2007, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **98**, 083002.
- Boyd, M. M., T. Zelevinsky, A. D. Ludlow, S. Blatt, T. Zanon-Willette, S. M. Foreman, and J. Ye, 2007, *Phys. Rev. A* **76**, 022510.
- Boyd, M. M., T. Zelevinsky, A. D. Ludlow, S. M. Foreman, S. Blatt, T. Ido, and J. Ye, 2006, *Science* **314**, 1430.
- Brage, T., P. G. Judge, A. Aboussad, M. R. Godefroid, P. Jansson, A. Ynnerman, C. F. Fischer, and D. S. Leckrone, 1998, *Astrophys. J.* **500**, 507.
- Brownutt, M., M. Kumph, P. Rabl, and R. Blatt, 2014, arXiv: 1409.6572.
- Brusch, A., R. L. Targat, X. Baillard, M. Fouche, and P. Lemonde, 2006, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **96**, 103003.
- Bužek, V., R. Derka, and S. Massar, 1999, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **82**, 2207.
- Cacciapuoti, L., and C. Salomon, 2009, *Eur. Phys. J. Spec. Top.* **172**, 57.
- Campbell, C. J., A. G. Radnaev, A. Kuzmich, V. A. Dzuba, V. V. Flambaum, and A. Derevianko, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **108**, 120802.
- Campbell, C. J., A. V. Steele, L. R. Churchill, M. V. DePalatis, D. E. Naylor, D. N. Matsukevich, A. Kuzmich, and M. S. Chapman, 2009, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **102**, 233004.
- Campbell, G. K., *et al.*, 2008, *Metrologia* **45**, 539.
- Campbell, G. K., *et al.*, 2009, *Science* **324**, 360.
- Cappellini, G., *et al.*, 2014, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **113**, 120402.
- Castin, Y., H. Wallis, and J. Dalibard, 1989, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **6**, 2046.
- Champanois, C., M. Houssin, C. Lisowski, M. Knoop, G. Hagel, M. Vedel, and F. Vedel, 2004, *Phys. Lett. A* **331**, 298.
- Chang, D. E., J. Ye, and M. D. Lukin, 2004, *Phys. Rev. A* **69**, 023810.
- Chen, L. S., J. L. Hall, J. Ye, T. Yang, E. J. Zang, and T. C. Li, 2006, *Phys. Rev. A* **74**, 053801.
- Chen, Q.-F., A. Troshyn, I. Ernsting, S. Kayser, S. Vasilyev, A. Nevsky, and S. Schiller, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107**, 223202.
- Cheng, K. T., M. H. Chen, and W. R. Johnson, 2008, *Phys. Rev. A* **77**, 052504.
- Chou, C. W., 2014 (unpublished measurement, private communication).
- Chou, C. W., D. B. Hume, J. C. J. Koelemeij, D. J. Wineland, and T. Rosenband, 2010, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **104**, 070802.
- Chou, C. W., D. B. Hume, T. Rosenband, and D. J. Wineland, 2010, *Science* **329**, 1630.
- Chou, C. W., D. B. Hume, M. J. Thorpe, D. J. Wineland, and T. Rosenband, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **106**, 160801.
- Chwalla, M., *et al.*, 2009, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **102**, 023002.
- Cingöz, A., D. C. Yost, T. K. Allison, A. Ruehl, M. E. Fermand, I. Hartl, and J. Ye, 2012, *Nature (London)* **482**, 68.
- CIPM, 2013, “Recommended values of standard frequencies,” <http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/mep.html>.

- Cirac, J. I., and P. Zoller, 1995, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **74**, 4091.
- Cohen, M. H., and F. Reif, 1957, in *Solid State Physics* (Academic Press, New York), Vol. 5, pp. 321–438, <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S008119470860105>.
- Cole, G. D., W. Zhang, M. J. Martin, J. Ye, and M. Aspelmeyer, 2013, *Nat. Photonics* **7**, 644.
- Courtillot, I., A. Quessada, R. P. Kovacicich, A. Brusch, D. Kolker, J. J. Zondy, G. D. Rovera, and P. Lemonde, 2003, *Phys. Rev. A* **68**, 030501.
- Courtillot, I., A. Quessada-Vial, A. Brusch, D. Kolker, G. D. Rovera, and P. Lemonde, 2005, *Eur. Phys. J. D* **33**, 161.
- Cundiff, S. T., and J. Ye, 2003, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **75**, 325.
- Curtis, E., C. Oates, and L. Hollberg, 2001, *Phys. Rev. A* **64**, 031403.
- Curtis, E., C. Oates, and L. Hollberg, 2003, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **20**, 977.
- Daley, A. J., M. M. Boyd, J. Ye, and P. Zoller, 2008, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **101**, 170504.
- Daley, A. J., J. Ye, and P. Zoller, 2011, *Eur. Phys. J. D* **65**, 207.
- Daussy, C., *et al.*, 2005, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **94**, 203904.
- Day, T., E. K. Gustafson, and R. L. Byer, 1992, *IEEE J. Quantum Electron.* **28**, 1106.
- Degenhardt, C., T. Nazarova, C. Lisdat, H. Stoehr, U. Sterr, and F. Riehle, 2005, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* **54**, 771.
- Degenhardt, C., H. Stoehr, U. Sterr, F. Riehle, and C. Lisdat, 2004, *Phys. Rev. A* **70**, 023414.
- Degenhardt, C., *et al.*, 2005, *Phys. Rev. A* **72**, 062111.
- Dehmelt, H., 1975, *Bull. Am. Phys. Soc.* **20**, 60.
- Dehmelt, H., 1981, *J. Phys. (Paris), Colloq.* **42**, C8-299.
- Dehmelt, H., 1990, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **62**, 525.
- Dehmelt, H. G., 1968, *Adv. At. Mol. Phys.* **3**, 53.
- Dehmelt, H. G., 1969, in *Advances in Atomic and Molecular Physics* (Academic Press, New York), Vol. 5, pp. 109–154, <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0065219908601566>.
- Dehmelt, H. G., 1973, *Bull. Am. Phys. Soc.* **18**, 1521.
- Dehmelt, H. G., 1976, *Nature (London)* **262**, 777.
- Dehmelt, H. G., 1982, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* **IM-31**, 83.
- Dehmelt, H. G., and P. Toschek, 1975, *Bull. Am. Phys. Soc.* **20**, 61.
- Dehmelt, H. G., and H. Walther, 1975, *Bull. Am. Phys. Soc.* **20**, 61.
- Delva, P., and J. Lodewyck, 2013, [arXiv:1308.6766](https://arxiv.org/abs/1308.6766).
- Delva, P., F. Meynadier, C. Le Poncin-Lafitte, P. Laurent, and P. Wolf, 2012, in *Proceedings of the European Frequency and Time Forum (EFTF), 2012* (EFTF, Besancon), pp. 28–35 [www.eftf.org].
- Denker, H., 2013, in *Sciences of Geodesy-II* (Springer, New York), pp. 185–291.
- Derevianko, A., V. A. Dzuba, and V. V. Flambaum, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **109**, 180801.
- Derevianko, A., and H. Katori, 2011, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **83**, 331.
- Dick, G. J., 1987, in *Proceedings Precise Time and Time Interval Meeting* (USNO, Washington), pp. 133–147 [http://tycho.usno.navy.mil/ptti/1987papers/Vol%2019_13.pdf].
- Dick, G. J., J. D. Prestage, C. A. Greenhall, and L. Maleki, 1990, in *Proceedings of the 22nd Annual Precise Time and Time Interval (PTTI) Applications and Planning Meeting*, <http://ntrs.nasa.gov/search.jsp?R=19910016484>.
- Dicke, R. H., 1953, *Phys. Rev.* **89**, 472.
- Diddams, S. A., D. J. Jones, J. Ye, S. T. Cundiff, J. L. Hall, J. K. Ranka, R. S. Windeler, R. Holzwarth, T. Udem, and T. W. Hänsch, 2000, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **84**, 5102.
- Ding, S., and D. N. Matsukevich, 2012, *New J. Phys.* **14**, 023028.
- Dittus, H., C. Lämmerzahl, and S. G. Turyshev, 2009, *Lasers, Clocks and Drag-Free Control: Exploration of Relativistic Gravity in Space* (Springer, New York).
- Djerroud, K., O. Acef, A. Clairon, P. Lemonde, C. N. Man, E. Samain, and P. Wolf, 2010, *Opt. Lett.* **35**, 1479.
- Dorner, U., 2012, *New J. Phys.* **14**, 043011.
- Dos Santos, F. P., H. Marion, S. Bize, Y. Sortais, A. Clairon, and C. Salomon, 2002, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **89**, 233004.
- Drees, J., and W. Paul, 1964, *Z. Phys. A: At. Nucl.* **180**, 340.
- Drever, R. W. P., J. L. Hall, F. V. Kowalski, J. Hough, G. M. Ford, A. J. Munley, and H. Ward, 1983, *Appl. Phys. B* **31**, 97.
- Droste, S., F. Ozimek, T. Udem, K. Predehl, T. W. Hänsch, H. Schnatz, G. Grosche, and R. Holzwarth, 2013, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **111**, 110801.
- Dubé, P., A. Madej, J. Bernard, L. Marmet, J.-S. Boulanger, and S. Cundy, 2005, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **95**, 033001.
- Dubé, P., A. A. Madej, J. E. Bernard, G. Humphrey, M. Vainio, J. Jiang, and D. J. Jones, 2010, in *2010 IEEE International Frequency Control Symposium (FCS)* (IEEE, New York), pp. 65–70.
- Dubé, P., A. A. Madej, J. E. Bernard, L. Marmet, and A. D. Shiner, 2009, *Appl. Phys. B* **95**, 43.
- Dubé, P., A. A. Madej, M. Tibbo, and J. E. Bernard, 2014, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **112**, 173002.
- Dubé, P., A. A. Madej, Z. Zhou, and J. E. Bernard, 2013, *Phys. Rev. A* **87**, 023806.
- Duchayne, L., F. Mercier, and P. Wolf, 2009, *Astron. Astrophys.* **504**, 653.
- Dzuba, V. A., and A. Derevianko, 2010, *J. Phys. B* **43**, 074011.
- Dzuba, V. A., A. Derevianko, and V. V. Flambaum, 2012a, *Phys. Rev. A* **86**, 054501.
- Dzuba, V. A., A. Derevianko, and V. V. Flambaum, 2012b, *Phys. Rev. A* **86**, 054502.
- Escher, B. M., R. L. de Matos Filho, and L. Davidovich, 2011, *Nat. Phys.* **7**, 406.
- Eschner, J., G. Morigi, F. Schmidt-Kaler, and R. Blatt, 2003, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **20**, 1003.
- Exertier, P., E. Samain, C. Courde, N. Martin, J.-M. Torre, J.-L. Oneto, M. Laas-Bourez Geoazur, P. Guillemot, and S. Leon, 2013, in *Proceedings of European Frequency and Time Forum, International Frequency Control Symposium (EFTF/IFC), 2013* (IEEE, New York), pp. 632–635.
- Falke, S., M. Misera, U. Sterr, and C. Lisdat, 2012, *Appl. Phys. B* **107**, 301.
- Falke, S., *et al.*, 2011, *Metrologia* **48**, 399.
- Falke, S., *et al.*, 2013, [arXiv:1312.3419](https://arxiv.org/abs/1312.3419).
- Falke, S., *et al.*, 2014, *New J. Phys.* **16**, 073023.
- Fischer, E., 1959, *Z. Phys. A* **156**, 1.
- Fischer, M., *et al.*, 2004, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **92**, 230802.
- Fisk, P. T., 1997, *Rep. Prog. Phys.* **60**, 761.
- Flambaum, V. V., and V. A. Dzuba, 2009, *Can. J. Phys.* **87**, 25.
- Flambaum, V. V., and M. G. Kozlov, 2007, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **98**, 240801.
- Foreman, S. M., K. W. Holman, D. D. Hudson, D. J. Jones, and J. Ye, 2007, *Rev. Sci. Instrum.* **78**, 021101.
- Foreman, S. M., A. D. Ludlow, M. H. G. de Miranda, J. E. Stalnaker, S. A. Diddams, and J. Ye, 2007, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **99**, 153601.
- Fortier, T., *et al.*, 2007, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **98**, 070801.
- Fortier, T. M., D. J. Jones, and S. T. Cundiff, 2003, *Opt. Lett.* **28**, 2198.
- Fortier, T. M., F. Quinlan, A. Hati, C. Nelson, J. A. Taylor, Y. Fu, J. Campbell, and S. A. Diddams, 2013, *Opt. Lett.* **38**, 1712.
- Fortier, T. M., *et al.*, 2011, *Nat. Photonics* **5**, 425.
- Fortson, N., F. Major, and H. Dehmelt, 1966, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **16**, 221.
- Fox, R., S. Gilbert, L. Hollberg, J. Marquardt, and H. Robinson, 1993, *Opt. Lett.* **18**, 1456.

- Friebe, J., *et al.*, 2008, *Phys. Rev. A* **78**, 033830.
- Friebel, S., C. D'Andrea, J. Walz, M. Weitz, and T. W. Hänsch, 1998, *Phys. Rev. A* **57**, R20.
- Fujieda, M., M. Kumagai, S. Nagano, A. Yamaguchi, H. Hachisu, and T. Ido, 2011, *Opt. Express* **19**, 16498.
- Fujieda, M., D. Piester, T. Gotoh, J. Becker, M. Aida, and A. Bauch, 2014, [arXiv:1403.3193](https://arxiv.org/abs/1403.3193).
- Fujiwara, Y., M. Mokuno, T. Jono, T. Yamawaki, K. Arai, M. Toyoshima, H. Kunimori, Z. Sodnik, A. Bird, and B. Demelenne, 2007, *Acta Astronaut.* **61**, 163.
- Garstang, R. H., 1962, *J. Opt. Soc. Am.* **52**, 845.
- Ghosh, P., 1995, *Ion Traps* (Clarendon Press, Oxford).
- Gibble, K., 2009, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **103**, 113202.
- Gibble, K., 2013, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **110**, 180802.
- Gibble, K., and S. Chu, 1993, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **70**, 1771.
- Gibble, K., and B. J. Verhaar, 1995, *Phys. Rev. A* **52**, 3370.
- Gill, P., 2005, *Metrologia* **42**, S125.
- Gill, P., 2011, *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. A* **369**, 4109.
- Gill, P., H. Margolis, A. Curtis, H. Klein, S. Lea, S. Webster, and P. Whibberley, 2008, Optical Atomic Clocks for Space, Technical Supporting Document ESTEC/Contract No. 21641/08/NL/PA, National Physics Laboratory (NPL), http://www.npl.co.uk/upload/pdf/atomic_clocks_space.pdf.
- Giorgetta, F. R., W. C. Swann, L. C. Sinclair, E. Baumann, I. Coddington, and N. R. Newbury, 2013, *Nat. Photonics* **7**, 434.
- Gioumousis, G., and D. P. Stevenson, 1958, *J. Chem. Phys.* **29**, 294.
- Giovannetti, V., S. Lloyd, and L. Maccone, 2004, *Science* **306**, 1330.
- Giovannetti, V., S. Lloyd, and L. Maccone, 2011, *Nat. Photonics* **5**, 222.
- Giovannetti, V., S. Lloyd, and L. Maccone, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **108**, 260405.
- Giovannetti, V., and L. Maccone, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **108**, 210404.
- Godun, R., P. Nisbet-Jones, J. Jones, S. King, L. Johnson, H. Margolis, K. Szymaniec, S. Lea, K. Bongs, and P. Gill, 2014, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **113**, 210801.
- Gohle, C., T. Udem, M. Herrmann, J. Rauschenberger, R. Holzwarth, H. A. Schuessler, F. Krausz, and T. W. Hänsch, 2005, *Nature (London)* **436**, 234.
- Goldenberg, H. M., D. Kleppner, and N. F. Ramsey, 1960, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **5**, 361.
- Gorshkov, A. V., M. Hermele, V. Gurarie, C. Xu, P. S. Julienne, J. Ye, P. Zoller, E. Demler, M. D. Lukin, and A. M. Rey, 2010, *Nat. Phys.* **6**, 289.
- Gorshkov, A. V., A. M. Rey, A. J. Daley, M. M. Boyd, J. Ye, P. Zoller, and M. D. Lukin, 2009, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **102**, 110503.
- Greenberger, D., M. Horne, and A. Zeilinger, 1989, in *Bell's Theorem, Quantum Theory and Conceptions of the Universe*, edited by M. C. Kafatos (Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht), p. 69.
- Greenberger, D. M., 1990, *Am. J. Physiol.* **58**, 1131.
- Grewal, M. S., A. P. Andrews, and C. G. Bartone, 2013, *Global Navigation Satellite Systems, Inertial Navigation, and Integration* (John Wiley & Sons, New York).
- Grosche, G., B. Lipphardt, and H. Schnatz, 2008, *Eur. Phys. J. D* **48**, 27.
- Grosche, G., O. Terra, K. Predehl, R. Holzwarth, B. Lipphardt, F. Vogt, U. Sterr, and H. Schnatz, 2009, *Opt. Lett.* **34**, 2270.
- Gross, C., 2012, *J. Phys. B* **45**, 103001.
- Gross, C., T. Zibold, E. Nicklas, J. Estve, and M. K. Oberthaler, 2010, *Nature (London)* **464**, 1165.
- Gruber, T., C. Gerlach, and R. Haagmans, 2012, *Journal of Geodetic Science* **2**, 270.
- Guéna, J., M. Abgrall, A. Clairon, and S. Bize, 2014, *Metrologia* **51**, 108.
- Guéna, J., M. Abgrall, D. Rovera, P. Rosenbusch, M. E. Tobar, P. Laurent, A. Clairon, and S. Bize, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **109**, 080801.
- Guinot, B., and E. F. Arias, 2005, *Metrologia* **42**, S20.
- Gulde, S., 2003, Experimental realization of quantum gates and the Deutsch-Josza algorithm with trapped 40Ca^+ ions, Ph.D. thesis, University of Innsbruck.
- Gupta, S., Z. Hadzibabic, M. W. Zwierlein, C. A. Stan, K. Dieckmann, C. H. Schunck, E. G. M. van Kempen, B. J. Verhaar, and W. Ketterle, 2003, *Science* **300**, 1723.
- Hachisu, H., K. Miyagishi, S. G. Porsev, A. Derevianko, V. D. Ovsiannikov, V. G. Pal'chikov, M. Takamoto, and H. Katori, 2008, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **100**, 053001.
- Hachisu, H., *et al.*, 2014, [arXiv:1403.6285](https://arxiv.org/abs/1403.6285).
- Häffner, H., C. Roos, and R. Blatt, 2008, *Phys. Rep.* **469**, 155.
- Hagemann, C., C. Grebing, T. Kessler, S. Falke, N. Lemke, C. Lisdatt, H. Schnatz, F. Riehle, and U. Sterr, 2013, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* **62**, 1556.
- Haljan, P., P. Lee, K.-A. Brickman, M. Acton, L. Deslauriers, and C. Monroe, 2005, *Phys. Rev. A* **72**, 062316.
- Hall, J. L., 2006, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **78**, 1279.
- Hall, J. L., and M. Zhu, 1992, *International School of Physics "Enrico Fermi", Course CXVIII, Laser Manipulation of Atoms and Ions* (North-Holland, Amsterdam), chapter on An Introduction to Phase-Stable Optical Sources, pp. 671–702.
- Hall, J. L., M. Zhu, and P. Buch, 1989, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **6**, 2194.
- Hall, M. J. W., D. W. Berry, M. Zwiertz, and H. M. Wiseman, 2012, *Phys. Rev. A* **85**, 041802.
- Hänsch, T. W., 2006, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **78**, 1297.
- Hänsch, T. W., and A. L. Schawlow, 1975, *Opt. Commun.* **13**, 68.
- Harlander, M., M. Brownnutt, W. Hänsel, and R. Blatt, 2010, *New J. Phys.* **12**, 093035.
- Hazlett, E. L., Y. Zhang, R. W. Stites, K. Gibble, and K. M. O'Hara, 2013, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **110**, 160801.
- He, M., B. B. Jensen, K. T. Therkildsen, A. Bruschi, and J. W. Thomsen, 2009, *Opt. Express* **17**, 7682.
- Heavner, T. P., S. R. Jefferts, E. A. Donley, J. H. Shirley, and T. E. Parker, 2005, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* **54**, 842.
- Herschbach, N., K. Pyka, J. Keller, and T. E. Mehlstäubler, 2012, *Appl. Phys. B* **107**, 891.
- Hils, D., and J. L. Hall, 1990, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **64**, 1697.
- Hinkley, N., J. A. Sherman, N. B. Phillips, M. Schioppa, N. D. Lemke, K. Beloy, M. Pizzocaro, C. W. Oates, and A. D. Ludlow, 2013, *Science* **341**, 1215.
- Hollberg, L., S. Diddams, A. Bartels, T. Fortier, and K. Kim, 2005, *Metrologia* **42**, S105.
- Hollberg, L., and J. L. Hall, 1984, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **53**, 230.
- Hollberg, L., C. W. Oates, G. Wilpers, C. W. Hoyt, Z. W. Barber, S. A. Diddams, W. H. Oskay, and J. C. Bergquist, 2005, *J. Phys. B* **38**, S469.
- Holman, K., D. Hudson, J. Ye, and D. Jones, 2005, *Opt. Lett.* **30**, 1225.
- Home, J. P., M. J. McDonnell, D. M. Lucas, G. Imreh, B. C. Keitch, D. J. Szwer, N. R. Thomas, S. C. Webster, D. N. Stacey, and A. M. Steane, 2006, *New J. Phys.* **8**, 188.
- Honda, K., Y. Takahashi, T. Kuwamoto, M. Fujimoto, K. Toyoda, K. Ishikawa, and T. Yabuzaki, 1999, *Phys. Rev. A* **59**, R934.
- Hong, F. L., *et al.*, 2009, *Opt. Lett.* **34**, 692.
- Hong, T., C. Cramer, W. Nagourney, and E. N. Fortson, 2005, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **94**, 050801.

- Hoyt, C. W., Z. W. Barber, C. W. Oates, T. M. Fortier, S. A. Diddams, and L. Hollberg, 2005, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **95**, 083003.
- Huang, Y., J. Cao, P. Liu, K. Liang, B. Ou, H. Guan, X. Huang, T. Li, and K. Gao, 2012, *Phys. Rev. A* **85**, 030503.
- Huelga, S. F., C. Macchiavello, T. Pellizzari, A. K. Ekert, M. B. Plenio, and J. I. Cirac, 1997, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **79**, 3865.
- Hume, D., T. Rosenband, and D. Wineland, 2007, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **99**, 120502.
- Huntemann, N., 2014 (unpublished measurement, private communication).
- Huntemann, N., B. Lipphardt, M. Okhapkin, C. Tamm, E. Peik, A. V. Taichenachev, and V. I. Yudin, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **109**, 213002.
- Huntemann, N., B. Lipphardt, C. Tamm, V. Gerginov, S. Weyers, and E. Peik, 2014, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **113**, 210802.
- Huntemann, N., M. Okhapkin, B. Lipphardt, S. Weyers, C. Tamm, and E. Peik, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **108**, 090801.
- Ibaraki, Y., U. Tanaka, and S. Urabe, 2011, *Appl. Phys. B* **105**, 219.
- Ido, T., and H. Katori, 2003, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **91**, 053001.
- Ido, T., T. Loftus, M. Boyd, A. Ludlow, K. Holman, and J. Ye, 2005, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **94**, 153001.
- Inaba, H., K. Hosaka, M. Yasuda, Y. Nakajima, K. Iwakuni, D. Akamatsu, S. Okubo, T. Kohno, A. Onae, and F.-L. Hong, 2013, *Opt. Express* **21**, 7891.
- Itano, W. M., 2000, *J. Res. Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol.* **105**, 829.
- Itano, W. M., J. C. Bergquist, J. J. Bollinger, J. M. Gilligan, D. J. Heinzen, F. L. Moore, M. G. Raizen, and D. J. Wineland, 1993, *Phys. Rev. A* **47**, 3554.
- Itano, W. M., L. L. Lewis, and D. J. Wineland, 1982, *Phys. Rev. A* **25**, 1233.
- Itano, W. M., and D. J. Wineland, 1982, *Phys. Rev. A* **25**, 35.
- Itano, W. M., *et al.*, 2007, *Proc. SPIE Int. Soc. Opt. Eng.* **6673**, 667303.
- James, D. F. V., 1998, *Appl. Phys. B* **66**, 181.
- Javanainen, J., 1980, *Appl. Phys.* **23**, 175.
- Jennings, D. A., K. M. Evenson, and D. J. E. Knight, 1986, *Proc. IEEE* **74**, 168.
- Jespersen, J., and J. Fitz-Randolph, 1999, *From Sundials to Atomic Clocks*, Monograph 155 (National Institute of Standards and Technology).
- Jiang, D., B. Arora, M. S. Safronova, and C. W. Clark, 2009, *J. Phys. B* **42**, 154020.
- Jiang, H., *et al.*, 2008, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **25**, 2029.
- Jiang, Y. Y., A. D. Ludlow, N. D. Lemke, R. W. Fox, J. A. Sherman, L.-S. Ma, and C. W. Oates, 2011, *Nat. Photonics* **5**, 158.
- Johnson, B. C., P. L. Smith, and W. H. Parkinson, 1986, *Astrophys. J.* **308**, 1013.
- Jones, D. J., S. A. Diddams, J. K. Ranka, A. Stentz, R. S. Windeler, J. L. Hall, and S. T. Cundiff, 2000, *Science* **288**, 635.
- Jones, R. J., K. D. Moll, M. J. Thorpe, and J. Ye, 2005, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **94**, 193201.
- Julsgaard, B., A. Walther, S. Kroll, and L. Rippe, 2007, *Opt. Express* **15**, 11444.
- Kajita, M., Y. Li, K. Matsubara, K. Hayasaka, and M. Hosokawa, 2005, *Phys. Rev. A* **72**, 043404.
- Kandula, D. Z., C. Gohle, T. J. Pinkert, W. Ubachs, and K. S. E. Eikema, 2010, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **105**, 063001.
- Kaplan, E., and C. Hegarty, 2006, *Understanding GPS: Principles and Applications* (Artech House Publishers, Norwood, MA).
- Karshenboim, S. G., V. V. Flambaum, and E. Peik, 2005, *Handbook of Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics* (Springer, New York), p. 455.
- Katori, H., T. Ido, Y. Isoya, and M. Kuwata-Gonokami, 1999, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **82**, 1116.
- Katori, H., M. Takamoto, V. G. Pal'chikov, and V. D. Ovsiannikov, 2003, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **91**, 173005.
- Kazakov, G. A., A. N. Litvinov, V. I. Romanenko, L. P. Yatsenko, A. V. Romanenko, M. Schreitl, G. Winkler, and T. Schumm, 2012, *New J. Phys.* **14**, 083019.
- Kefelian, F., H. Jiang, P. Lemonde, and G. Santarelli, 2009, *Opt. Lett.* **34**, 914.
- Kelvin, L., and P. G. Tait, 1902, *Elements of Natural Philosophy* (P. F. Collier and Son, New York), Sec. 188, Chap. 2, pp. 61–62.
- Kessler, E. M., P. Kómár, M. Bishof, L. Jiang, A. S. Sørensen, J. Ye, and M. D. Lukin, 2014, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **112**, 190403.
- Kessler, T., C. Hagemann, C. Grebing, T. Legero, U. Sterr, F. Riehle, M. J. Martin, L. Chen, and J. Ye, 2012, *Nat. Photonics* **6**, 687.
- Kessler, T., C. Hagemann, T. Legero, U. Sterr, F. Riehle, M. Martin, and J. Ye, 2011, in *2011 Joint Conference of the IEEE International Frequency Control Symposium/European Frequency and Time Forum Proceedings*, IEEE International Frequency Control Symposium (IEEE, New York), pp. 699–700, 5th Joint Conference of the 65th IEEE International Frequency Control Symposium/25th European Frequency and Time Forum, San Francisco, CA.
- Kessler, T., T. Legero, and U. Sterr, 2012, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **29**, 178.
- Kielpinski, D., B. E. King, C. J. Myatt, C. A. Sackett, Q. A. Turchette, W. M. Itano, C. Monroe, D. J. Wineland, and W. H. Zurek, 2000, *Phys. Rev. A* **61**, 032310.
- Kielpinski, D., C. Monroe, and D. J. Wineland, 2002, *Nature (London)* **417**, 709.
- Kim, J., J. A. Cox, J. Chen, and F. X. Kaertner, 2008a, *Nat. Photonics* **2**, 733.
- Kim, J., J. A. Cox, J. Chen, and F. X. Kärtner, 2008b, *Nat. Photonics* **2**, 733.
- King, S. A., R. M. Godun, S. A. Webster, H. S. Margolis, L. A. M. Johnson, K. Szymaniec, P. E. G. Baird, and P. Gill, 2012, *New J. Phys.* **14**, 013045.
- Kisters, T., K. Zeiske, F. Riehle, and J. Helmcke, 1994, *Appl. Phys. B* **59**, 89.
- Kitagawa, M., and M. Ueda, 1993, *Phys. Rev. A* **47**, 5138.
- Kleppner, D., 2006, *Phys. Today* **59**, 10.
- Kleppner, D., H. M. Goldenberg, and N. F. Ramsey, 1962, *Phys. Rev.* **126**, 603.
- Koellemeij, J., B. Roth, and S. Schiller, 2007, *Phys. Rev. A* **76**, 023413.
- Kohno, T., M. Yasuda, K. Hosaka, H. Inaba, Y. Nakajima, and F.-L. Hong, 2009, *Appl. Phys. Express* **2**, 072501.
- Kokkelmans, S. J. J. M. F., B. J. Verhaar, K. Gibble, and D. J. Heinzen, 1997, *Phys. Rev. A* **56**, R4389.
- Kómár, P., E. M. Kessler, M. Bishof, L. Jiang, A. S. Sørensen, J. Ye, and M. D. Lukin, 2014, *Nat. Phys.* **10**, 582.
- Kopfermann, H., 1958, *Nuclear Moments* (Academic Press, New York).
- Kuppens, S. J. M., M. P. van Exter, and J. P. Woerdman, 1994, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **72**, 3815.
- Kurosu, T., M. Morinaga, and F. Shimizu, 1992, *Jpn. J. Appl. Phys., Part 2* **31**, L273.
- Kurosu, T., and F. Shimizu, 1990, *Jpn. J. Appl. Phys., Part 2* **29**, L2127.
- Kuwamoto, T., K. Honda, Y. Takahashi, and T. Yabuzaki, 1999, *Phys. Rev. A* **60**, R745.
- Lahaye, B., and J. Margerie, 1975, *J. Phys. France* **36**, 943.
- Larson, D. J., J. C. Bergquist, J. J. Bollinger, W. M. Itano, and D. J. Wineland, 1986, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **57**, 70.
- Lea, S. N., 2007, *Rep. Prog. Phys.* **70**, 1473.
- Lee, H., P. Kok, and J. P. Dowling, 2002, *J. Mod. Opt.* **49**, 2325.

- Leefer, N., C. T. M. Weber, A. Cingöz, J. R. Torgerson, and D. Budker, 2013, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **111**, 060801.
- Legero, T., T. Kessler, and U. Sterr, 2010, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **27**, 914.
- Lehmann, R., 2000, *J. Geodes.* **74**, 327.
- Leibfried, D., 2012, *New J. Phys.* **14**, 023029.
- Leibfried, D., M. D. Barrett, T. Schaetz, J. Britton, J. Chiaverini, W. M. Itano, J. D. Jost, C. Langer, and D. J. Wineland, 2004, *Science* **304**, 1476.
- Leibfried, D., R. Blatt, C. Monroe, and D. J. Wineland, 2003, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **75**, 281.
- Leibfried, D., *et al.*, 2005, *Nature (London)* **438**, 639.
- Leibrandt, D. R., M. J. Thorpe, J. C. Bergquist, and T. Rosenband, 2011, *Opt. Express* **19**, 10278.
- Leibrandt, D. R., M. J. Thorpe, M. Notcutt, R. E. Drullinger, T. Rosenband, and J. C. Bergquist, 2011, *Opt. Express* **19**, 3471.
- Lemke, N. D., 2012, “Optical Lattice Clock with Spin-1/2 Ytterbium Atoms”, Ph.D. thesis, University of Colorado.
- Lemke, N. D., A. D. Ludlow, Z. W. Barber, T. M. Fortier, S. A. Diddams, Y. Jiang, S. R. Jefferts, T. P. Heavner, T. E. Parker, and C. W. Oates, 2009, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **103**, 063001.
- Lemke, N. D., J. von Stecher, J. A. Sherman, A. M. Rey, C. W. Oates, and A. D. Ludlow, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107**, 103902.
- Lemonde, P., and P. Wolf, 2005, *Phys. Rev. A* **72**, 033409.
- Lemonde, P., *et al.*, 2000, *Frequency Measurement and Control* (Springer, New York), Vol. 79, chapter on Cold-atom clocks on Earth and in space, pp. 131–152.
- Leo, P. J., P. S. Julienne, F. H. Mies, and C. J. Williams, 2001, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **86**, 3743.
- Leroux, I., M. Schleier-Smith, and V. Vuletić, 2010, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **104**, 250801.
- Le Targat, R., X. Baillard, M. Fouche, A. Bruschi, O. Tcherbakoff, G. D. Rovera, and P. Lemonde, 2006, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **97**, 130801.
- Le Targat, R., *et al.*, 2013, *Nat. Commun.* **4**, 2109.
- Letchumanan, V., P. Gill, E. Riis, and A. Sinclair, 2004, *Phys. Rev. A* **70**, 033419.
- Levine, J., 2008, *Metrologia* **45**, S162.
- Lipphardt, B., G. Grosche, U. Sterr, C. Tamm, S. Weyers, and H. Schnatz, 2009, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* **58**, 1258.
- Lodewyck, J., P. Westergaard, and P. Lemonde, 2009, *Phys. Rev. A* **79**, 061401(R).
- Lodewyck, J., P. G. Westergaard, A. Lecallier, L. Lorini, and P. Lemonde, 2010, *New J. Phys.* **12**, 065026.
- Lodewyck, J., M. Zawada, L. Lorini, M. Gurov, and P. Lemonde, 2012, *IEEE Trans. Ultrason. Ferroelectr. Freq. Control* **59**, 411.
- Loftus, T., J. Bochinski, R. Shivitz, and T. Mossberg, 2000, *Phys. Rev. A* **61**, 051401.
- Loftus, T. H., T. Ido, M. M. Boyd, A. D. Ludlow, and J. Ye, 2004, *Phys. Rev. A* **70**, 063413.
- Loftus, T. H., T. Ido, A. D. Ludlow, M. M. Boyd, and J. Ye, 2004, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **93**, 073003.
- Lopez, O., A. Amy-Klein, C. Daussy, C. Chardonnet, F. Narbonneau, M. Lours, and G. Santarelli, 2008, *Eur. Phys. J. D* **48**, 35.
- Lopez, O., A. Haboucha, F. Kéfélian, H. Jiang, B. Chanteau, V. Roncin, C. Chardonnet, A. Amy-Klein, and G. Santarelli, 2010, *Opt. Express* **18**, 16849.
- Lopez, O., A. Kanj, P.-E. Pottie, D. Rovera, J. Achkar, C. Chardonnet, A. Amy-Klein, and G. Santarelli, 2013, *Appl. Phys. B* **110**, 3.
- Louchet-Chauvet, A., J. Appel, J. J. Renema, D. Oblak, N. Kjaergaard, and E. S. Polzik, 2010, *New J. Phys.* **12**, 065032.
- Ludlow, A. D., M. M. Boyd, T. Zelevinsky, S. M. Foreman, S. Blatt, M. Notcutt, T. Ido, and J. Ye, 2006, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **96**, 033003.
- Ludlow, A. D., X. Huang, M. Notcutt, T. Zanon-Willette, S. M. Foreman, M. M. Boyd, S. Blatt, and J. Ye, 2007, *Opt. Lett.* **32**, 641.
- Ludlow, A. D., N. D. Lemke, J. A. Sherman, C. W. Oates, G. Quémener, J. von Stecher, and A. M. Rey, 2011, *Phys. Rev. A* **84**, 052724.
- Ludlow, A. D., *et al.*, 2008, *Science* **319**, 1805.
- Luis, A., 2010, *J. Photon. Energy* **1**, 018006.
- Ma, L.-S., Z. Bi, A. Bartels, L. Robertsson, M. Zucco, R. S. Windeler, G. Wilpers, C. Oates, L. Hollberg, and S. A. Diddams, 2004, *Science* **303**, 1843.
- Ma, L.-S., P. Jungner, J. Ye, and J. L. Hall, 1994, *Opt. Lett.* **19**, 1777.
- Ma, L.-S., *et al.*, 2007, *IEEE J. Quantum Electron.* **43**, 139.
- Madej, A. A., and J. E. Bernard, 2001, in *Frequency Measurement and Control*, edited by A. N. Luiten (Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg), Vol. 79, pp. 153–195.
- Madej, A. A., J. E. Bernard, P. Dubé, L. Marmet, and R. S. Windeler, 2004, *Phys. Rev. A* **70**, 012507.
- Madej, A. A., P. Dubé, Z. Zhou, J. E. Bernard, and M. Gertsvolf, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **109**, 203002.
- Major, F. G., 2007, *The Quantum Beat: Principles and Applications of Atomic Clocks* (Springer, New York).
- Maleki, L., 2008, Ed., *Frequency Standards and Metrology, Proceedings of the 7th Symposium* (World Scientific, Singapore).
- Maleki, L., and J. Prestage, 2005, *Metrologia* **42**, S145.
- Margolis, H. S., 2009, *J. Phys. B* **42**, 154017.
- Margolis, H. S., G. P. Barwood, G. Huang, H. A. Klein, S. N. Lea, K. Szymaniec, and P. Gill, 2004, *Science* **306**, 1355.
- Marmet, L., A. Madej, K. J. Siemsen, J. Bernard, and B. Whitford, 1997, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* **46**, 169.
- Marques, J. P., F. Parente, and P. Indelicato, 1993, *Phys. Rev. A* **47**, 929.
- Marra, G., H. S. Margolis, S. N. Lea, and P. Gill, 2010, *Opt. Lett.* **35**, 1025.
- Martin, M. J., M. Bishof, M. D. Swallows, X. Zhang, C. Benko, J. von Stecher, A. V. Gorshkov, A. M. Rey, and J. Ye, 2013, *Science* **341**, 632.
- Martin, M. J., D. Meiser, J. W. Thomson, J. Ye, and M. J. Holland, 2011, *Phys. Rev. A* **84**, 063813.
- Martin, W. C., R. Zalubas, and L. Hagan, 1978, “Atomic energy levels—The rare-Earth elements,” Technical Report No. NSRDS-NBS 60, National Bureau of Standards, U.S. Department of Commerce.
- Matsubara, K., H. Hachisu, Y. Li, S. Nagano, C. Locke, A. Nogami, M. Kajita, K. Hayasaka, T. Ido, and M. Hosokawa, 2012, *Opt. Express* **20**, 22034.
- McFerran, J. J., D. V. Magalhães, C. Mandache, J. Millo, W. Zhang, Y. Le Coq, G. Santarelli, and S. Bize, 2012, *Opt. Lett.* **37**, 3477.
- McFerran, J. J., L. Yi, S. Mejri, S. Di Manno, W. Zhang, J. Guéna, Y. Le Coq, and S. Bize, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **108**, 183004.
- McLachlan, N. W., 1947, *Theory and application of Mathieu functions* (Dover Publications, New York).
- Meggers, W. F., 1967, *J. Res. Natl. Bur. Stand.* **71A**, 396.
- Meiser, D., J. Ye, D. R. Carlson, and M. J. Holland, 2009, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **102**, 163601.
- Meiser, D., J. Ye, and M. J. Holland, 2008, *New J. Phys.* **10**, 073014.
- Meixner, J., and F. W. Schäfke, 1954, *Mathieusche Funktionen und Spheroidfunktionen* (Springer, New York).
- Meyer, V., M. Rowe, D. Kielpinski, C. Sackett, W. Itano, C. Monroe, and D. Wineland, 2001, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **86**, 5870.

- Middelmann, T., S. Falke, C. Lisdat, and U. Sterr, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **109**, 263004.
- Middelmann, T., C. Lisdat, S. Falke, J. S. R. V. Winfred, F. Riehle, and U. Sterr, 2011, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* **60**, 2550.
- Milburn, G., S. Schneider, and D. James, 2000, *Fortschr. Phys.* **48**, 801.
- Millo, J., D. Magalhães, C. Mandache, Y. Le Coq, E. English, P. Westergaard, J. Lodewyck, S. Bize, P. Lemonde, and G. Santarelli, 2009, *Phys. Rev. A* **79**, 053829.
- Mitroy, J., J. Zhang, M. Bromley, and K. Rollin, 2009, *Eur. Phys. J. D* **53**, 15.
- Mølmer, K., and A. Sørensen, 1999, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **82**, 1835.
- Monroe, C., D. M. Meekhof, B. E. King, and D. J. Wineland, 1996, *Science* **272**, 1131.
- Monz, T., P. Schindler, J. T. Barreiro, M. Chwalla, D. Nigg, W. A. Coish, M. Harlander, W. Hänsel, M. Hennrich, and R. Blatt, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **106**, 130506.
- Morigi, G., and H. Walther, 2001, *Eur. Phys. J. D* **13**, 261.
- Mössbauer, R. L., 2000, *Hyperfine Interact.* **126**, 1.
- Mukaiyama, T., H. Katori, T. Ido, Y. Li, and M. Kuwata-Gonokami, 2003, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **90**, 113002.
- Nagourney, W., J. Sandberg, and H. Dehmelt, 1986, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **56**, 2797.
- Nagourney, W., N. Yu, and H. Dehmelt, 1990, *Opt. Commun.* **79**, 176.
- Nakajima, Y., *et al.*, 2010, *Opt. Express* **18**, 1667.
- Narayanan, S., N. Daniilidis, S. A. Möller, R. Clark, F. Ziesel, K. Singer, F. Schmidt-Kaler, and H. Häffner, 2011, *J. Appl. Phys.* **110**, 114909.
- Narbonneau, F., M. Lours, S. Bize, A. Clairon, G. Santarelli, O. Lopez, C. Daussy, A. Amy-Klein, and C. Chardonnet, 2006, *Rev. Sci. Instrum.* **77**, 064701.
- Nazarova, T., F. Riehle, and U. Sterr, 2006, *Appl. Phys. B* **83**, 531.
- Nelson, R. A., D. D. McCarthy, S. Malys, J. Levine, B. Guinot, H. F. Fliegel, R. L. Beard, and T. R. Bartholomew, 2001, *Metrologia* **38**, 509.
- Neuhauser, W., M. Hohenstatt, P. Toschek, and H. Dehmelt, 1978a, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **41**, 233.
- Neuhauser, W., M. Hohenstatt, P. Toschek, and H. Dehmelt, 1978b, *Appl. Phys. A* **17**, 123.
- Neuhauser, W., M. Hohenstatt, P. E. Toschek, and H. Dehmelt, 1980, *Phys. Rev. A* **22**, 1137.
- Newbury, N. R., P. A. Williams, and W. C. Swann, 2007, *Opt. Lett.* **32**, 3056.
- Nicholson, T. L., M. J. Martin, J. R. Williams, B. J. Bloom, M. Bishop, M. D. Swallows, S. Campbell, and J. Ye, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **109**, 230801.
- Nicholson, T. L., *et al.*, 2015, *Nat. Commun.* **6**, 6896.
- Nicolodi, D., B. Argence, W. Zhang, R. Le Targat, G. Santarelli, and Y. Le Coq, 2014, *Nat. Photonics* **8**, 219.
- Notcutt, M., L. S. Ma, A. D. Ludlow, S. M. Foreman, J. Ye, and J. L. Hall, 2006, *Phys. Rev. A* **73**, 031804.
- Notcutt, M., L. S. Ma, J. Ye, and J. L. Hall, 2005, *Opt. Lett.* **30**, 1815.
- Notcutt, M., C. T. Taylor, A. G. Mann, and D. G. Blair, 1995, *J. Phys. D* **28**, 1807.
- Numata, K., A. Kemery, and J. Camp, 2004, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **93**, 250602.
- Oates, C., F. Bondu, R. Fox, and L. Hollberg, 1999, *Eur. Phys. J. D* **7**, 449.
- Oates, C. W., Z. W. Barber, J. E. Stalnaker, C. W. Hoyt, T. M. Fortier, S. A. Diddams, and L. Hollberg, 2007, in *Proceedings of the 2007 Joint Meeting IEEE International Frequency Continental Symposium and EFTF Conference* (EFTF, Besancon), pp. 1274–1277 [www.eftf.org].
- Olschewski, L., 1972, *Z. Phys.* **249**, 205.
- Oskay, W., W. Itano, and J. Bergquist, 2005, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **94**, 163001.
- Oskay, W., *et al.*, 2006, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **97**, 020801.
- Ou, Z. Y., 1997, *Phys. Rev. A* **55**, 2598.
- Ovsiannikov, V. D., V. G. Pal'chikov, H. Katori, and M. Takamoto, 2006, *Quantum Electron.* **36**, 3.
- Ovsiannikov, V. D., V. G. Pal'chikov, A. V. Taichenachev, V. I. Yudin, H. Katori, and M. Takamoto, 2007, *Phys. Rev. A* **75**, 020501.
- Pape, A., *et al.*, 2010, *Opt. Express* **18**, 21477.
- Park, C. Y., *et al.*, 2013, *Metrologia* **50**, 119.
- Parker, T. E., 2012, *Rev. Sci. Instrum.* **83**, 021102.
- Paul, W., 1990, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **62**, 531.
- Paul, W., O. Osberghaus, and E. Fischer, 1958, *Forschungsberichte Wirtschafts- und Verkehrsministerium Nordrhein-Westfalen, Westdeutscher Verlag, Kln und Opladen.*
- Paul, W., and M. Raether, 1955, *Z. Phys. A* **140**, 262.
- Pavlis, N. K., and M. A. Weiss, 2003, *Metrologia* **40**, 66.
- Peik, E., J. Abel, T. Becker, J. Von Zanthier, and H. Walther, 1999, *Phys. Rev. A* **60**, 439.
- Peik, E., G. Hollemann, and H. Walther, 1994, *Phys. Rev. A* **49**, 402.
- Peik, E., G. Hollemann, and H. Walther, 1995, *Phys. Scr.* **T59**, 403.
- Peik, E., B. Lipphardt, H. Schnatz, T. Schneider, C. Tamm, and S. Karshenboim, 2004, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **93**, 170801.
- Peik, E., T. Schneider, and C. Tamm, 2006, *J. Phys. B* **39**, 145.
- Peik, E., and C. Tamm, 2003, *Europhys. Lett.* **61**, 181.
- Petersen, M., R. Chicireanu, S. T. Dawkins, D. V. Magalhães, C. Mandache, Y. Le Coq, A. Clairon, and S. Bize, 2008, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **101**, 183004.
- Petit, G., and P. Wolf, 1997, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* **46**, 201.
- Petit, G., and P. Wolf, 2005, *Metrologia* **42**, S138.
- Piester, D., M. Rost, M. Fujieda, T. Feldmann, and A. Bauch, 2011, [arXiv:1105.0342](https://arxiv.org/abs/1105.0342).
- Poitzsch, M. E., J. C. Bergquist, W. M. Itano, and D. J. Wineland, 1996, *Rev. Sci. Instrum.* **67**, 129.
- Poli, N., C. W. Oates, P. Gill, and G. M. Tino, 2013, *Riv. Nuovo Cimento* **36**, 555.
- Poli, N., *et al.*, 2008, *Phys. Rev. A* **77**, 050501.
- Porsev, S. G., and A. Derevianko, 2006, *Phys. Rev. A* **74**, 020502.
- Porsev, S. G., A. Derevianko, and E. N. Fortson, 2004, *Phys. Rev. A* **69**, 021403.
- Porsev, S. G., A. D. Ludlow, M. M. Boyd, and J. Ye, 2008, *Phys. Rev. A* **78**, 032508.
- Potzel, W., *et al.*, 1992, *Hyperfine Interact.* **72**, 195.
- Predehl, K., *et al.*, 2012, *Science* **336**, 441.
- Prestage, J., S. Chung, R. Thompson, and P. MacNeal, 2009, in *Frequency Control Symposium, 2009 Joint with the 22nd European Frequency and Time forum. IEEE International* (IEEE, New York), pp. 54–57.
- Prestage, J., G. Janik, G. Dick, and L. Maleki, 1990, *IEEE Trans. Ultrason. Ferroelectr. Freq. Control* **37**, 535.
- Prestage, J., R. Tjoelker, G. Dick, and L. Maleki, 1992, *J. Mod. Opt.* **39**, 221.
- Pyka, K., N. Herschbach, J. Keller, and T. E. Mehlstäubler, 2014, *Appl. Phys. B*, **114**, 231.
- Raizen, M. G., J. M. Gilligan, J. C. Bergquist, W. M. Itano, and D. J. Wineland, 1992, *J. Mod. Opt.* **39**, 233.
- Ralchenko, Y., A. Kramida, J. Reader, and N. A. T., 2012, *NIST Atomic Spectra Database (Version 4.1.0)*, Technical Report,

- National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD, <http://physics.nist.gov/asd>.
- Ramsey, N., 1985, *Molecular Beams* (Oxford University Press, New York).
- Ramsey, N. F., 1990, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **62**, 541.
- Rao, G. S., 2010, *Global Navigation Satellite Systems* (Tata McGraw-Hill Education, New Delhi).
- Reichenbach, I., and I. H. Deutsch, 2007, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **99**, 123001.
- Reichert, J., R. Holzwarth, T. Udem, and T. Hansch, 1999, *Opt. Commun.* **172**, 59.
- Reinhardt, S., *et al.*, 2007, *Nat. Phys.* **3**, 861.
- Reinhold, E., R. Buning, U. Hollenstein, A. Ivanchik, P. Petitjean, and W. Ubachs, 2006, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **96**, 151101.
- Rellergert, W. G., D. DeMille, R. R. Greco, M. P. Hehlen, J. R. Torgerson, and E. R. Hudson, 2010, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **104**, 200802.
- Rey, A. M., A. V. Gorshkov, and C. Rubbo, 2009, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **103**, 260402.
- Rey, A. M., *et al.*, 2014, *Ann. Phys. (Amsterdam)* **340**, 311.
- Riedel, M. F., P. Bhi, Y. Li, T. W. Hänsch, A. Sinatra, and P. Treutlein, 2010, *Nature (London)* **464**, 1170.
- Riehle, F., 2004, *Frequency Standards: Basics and Applications* (Wiley-VCH, Weinheim).
- Riley, W. J., 2008, *Handbook of Frequency, Stability Analysis*, NIST Special Publication 1065 (NIST, Boulder).
- Roberts, M., P. Taylor, G. P. Barwood, P. Gill, H. A. Klein, and W. R. C. Rowley, 1997, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **78**, 1876.
- Romalis, M. V., and E. N. Fortson, 1999, *Phys. Rev. A* **59**, 4547.
- Roos, C., T. Zeiger, H. Rohde, H. C. Nägerl, J. Eschner, D. Leibfried, F. Schmidt-Kaler, and R. Blatt, 1999, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **83**, 4713.
- Roos, C. F., 2008, *New J. Phys.* **10**, 013002.
- Roos, C. F., M. Chwalla, K. Kim, M. Riebe, and R. Blatt, 2006, *Nature (London)* **443**, 316.
- Rosenband, T., 2012, [arXiv:1203.0288](https://arxiv.org/abs/1203.0288).
- Rosenband, T., W. M. Itano, P. O. Schmidt, D. B. Hume, J. C. J. Koelemeij, J. C. Bergquist, and D. J. Wineland, 2006, in *Proceedings of the 20th European Frequency and Time Forum*, Braunschweig, Germany, pp. 289–291, [arXiv:physics/0611125](https://arxiv.org/abs/physics/0611125).
- Rosenband, T., and D. R. Leibbrandt, 2013, [arXiv:1303.6357](https://arxiv.org/abs/1303.6357).
- Rosenband, T., *et al.*, 2007, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **98**, 220801.
- Rosenband, T., *et al.*, 2008a, in *Proceedings of the XVIII International Conference: ICOLS 2007: Telluride, Colorado* (World Scientific, Singapore), p. 297.
- Rosenband, T., *et al.*, 2008b, *Science* **319**, 1808.
- Rowe, M. A., *et al.*, 2002, *Quantum Inf. Comput.* **2**, 257 [<http://tf.boulder.nist.gov/general/pdf/1592.pdf>].
- Safronova, M. S., M. G. Kozlov, and C. W. Clark, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107**, 143006.
- Safronova, M. S., S. G. Porsev, and C. W. Clark, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **109**, 230802.
- Safronova, M. S., S. G. Porsev, U. I. Safronova, M. G. Kozlov, and C. W. Clark, 2013, *Phys. Rev. A* **87**, 012509.
- Salomon, C., *et al.*, 2001, *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris Ser. IV* **2**, 1313.
- Sanders, B. C., and G. J. Milburn, 1995, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **75**, 2944.
- Santarelli, G., C. Audoin, A. Makdissi, P. Laurent, G. J. Dick, and A. Clairon, 1998, *IEEE Trans. Ultrason. Ferroelectr. Freq. Control* **45**, 887.
- Santarelli, G., P. Laurent, P. Lemonde, A. Clairon, A. G. Mann, S. Chang, A. N. Luiten, and C. Salomon, 1999, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **82**, 4619.
- Santra, R., E. Arimondo, T. Ido, C. H. Greene, and J. Ye, 2005, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **94**, 173002.
- Saulson, P. R., 1994, *Fundamentals of Interferometric Gravitational Wave Detectors* (World Scientific, Singapore).
- Sauter, T., W. Neuhauser, R. Blatt, and P. E. Toschek, 1986, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **57**, 1696.
- Scazza, F., C. Hofrichter, M. Höfer, P. C. D. Groot, I. Bloch, and S. Fölling, 2014, *Nat. Phys.* **10**, 779.
- Schibli, T. R., I. Hartl, D. C. Yost, M. J. Martin, A. Marcinkevicius, M. E. Fermann, and J. Ye, 2008, *Nat. Photonics* **2**, 355.
- Schiller, S., 2007, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **98**, 180801.
- Schiller, S., *et al.*, 2007, *Nucl. Phys. B, Proc. Suppl.* **166**, 300.
- Schiller, S., *et al.*, 2009, *Exp. Astron.* **23**, 573.
- Schleier-Smith, M. H., I. D. Leroux, and V. Vuletić, 2010, *Phys. Rev. A* **81**, 021804.
- Schmidt, P. O., T. Rosenband, J. C. J. Koelemeij, D. B. Hume, W. M. Itano, J. C. Bergquist, and D. J. Wineland, 2006, in *Proceedings of Non-Neutral Plasma Physics VI* (Aarhus, Denmark), Vol. 862, pp. 305–312.
- Schmidt, P. O., T. Rosenband, C. Langer, W. M. Itano, J. C. Bergquist, and D. J. Wineland, 2005, *Science* **309**, 749.
- Schnatz, H., B. Lipphardt, J. Helmcke, F. Riehle, and G. Zinner, 1996, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **76**, 18.
- Schneider, T., E. Peik, and C. Tamm, 2005, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **94**, 230801.
- Schrama, C., E. Peik, W. Smith, and H. Walther, 1993, *Opt. Commun.* **101**, 32.
- Seel, S., R. Storz, G. Ruoso, J. Mlynek, and S. Schiller, 1997, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **78**, 4741.
- Sengstock, K., U. Sterr, G. Hennig, D. Bettermann, J. Müller, and W. Ertmer, 1993, *Opt. Commun.* **103**, 73.
- Sengstock, K., U. Sterr, J. H. Müller, V. Rieger, D. Bettermann, and W. Ertmer, 1994, *Appl. Phys. B* **59**, 99.
- Shen, W., *et al.*, 2011, *Natural Sciences* **3**, 388.
- Sherman, J., W. Trimble, S. Metz, W. Nagourney, and N. Fortson, 2005, in *2005 Digest of the LEOS Summer Topical Meetings* (IEEE, New York), pp. 99–100.
- Sherman, J. A., N. D. Lemke, N. Hinkley, M. Pizzocaro, R. W. Fox, A. D. Ludlow, and C. W. Oates, 2012, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **108**, 153002.
- Shiga, N., and M. Takeuchi, 2012, *New J. Phys.* **14**, 023034.
- Simon, E., P. Laurent, and A. Clairon, 1998, *Phys. Rev. A* **57**, 436.
- Smart, A. G., 2014, *Phys. Today* **67**, No. 3, 12.
- Snyder, W. F., 1973, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* **22**, 99.
- Soffel, M., *et al.*, 2003, *Astron. J.* **126**, 2687.
- Solano, E., R. L. de Matos Filho, and N. Zagury, 1999, *Phys. Rev. A* **59**, R2539.
- Sortais, Y., S. Bize, C. Nicolas, A. Clairon, C. Salomon, and C. Williams, 2000, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **85**, 3117.
- Sprenger, B., J. Zhang, Z. H. Lu, and L. J. Wang, 2009, *Opt. Lett.* **34**, 965.
- Stalnaker, J. E., *et al.*, 2007, *Appl. Phys. B* **89**, 167.
- Stenger, J., H. Schnatz, C. Tamm, and H. Telle, 2002, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **88**, 073601.
- Stenholm, S., 1986, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **58**, 699.
- Stoehr, H., E. Mensing, J. Helmcke, and U. Sterr, 2006, *Opt. Lett.* **31**, 736.
- Straubel, H., 1955, *Naturwissenschaften* **42**, 506.
- Strickland, N. M., P. B. Sellin, Y. Sun, J. L. Carlsten, and R. L. Cone, 2000, *Phys. Rev. B* **62**, 1473.
- Sugiyama, K., and J. Yoda, 1997, *Phys. Rev. A* **55**, R10.
- Swallows, M. D., M. Bishof, Y. Lin, S. Blatt, M. J. Martin, A. M. Rey, and J. Ye, 2011, *Science* **331**, 1043.

- Swallows, M. D., M. J. Martin, M. Bishof, C. Benko, Y. Lin, S. Blatt, A. M. Rey, and J. Ye, 2012, *IEEE Trans. Ultrason. Ferroelectr. Freq. Control* **59**, 416.
- Szymaniec, K., W. Chalupczak, E. Tiesinga, C. J. Williams, S. Weyers, and R. Wynands, 2007, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **98**, 153002.
- Taichenachev, A. V., V. I. Yudin, C. W. Oates, Z. W. Barber, N. D. Lemke, A. D. Ludlow, U. Sterr, C. Lisdat, and F. Riehle, 2010, *JETP Lett.* **90**, 713.
- Taichenachev, A. V., V. I. Yudin, C. W. Oates, C. W. Hoyt, Z. W. Barber, and L. Hollberg, 2006, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **96**, 083001.
- Taichenachev, A. V., V. I. Yudin, V. D. Ovsiannikov, V. G. Pal'chikov, and C. W. Oates, 2008, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **101**, 193601.
- Takamoto, M., F. Hong, R. Higashi, Y. Fujii, M. Imae, and H. Katori, 2006, *J. Phys. Soc. Jpn.* **75**, 104302.
- Takamoto, M., F.-L. Hong, R. Higashi, and H. Katori, 2005, *Nature (London)* **435**, 321.
- Takamoto, M., T. Takano, and H. Katori, 2011, *Nat. Photonics* **5**, 288.
- Tamm, C., D. Engelke, and V. Bühner, 2000, *Phys. Rev. A* **61**, 053405.
- Tamm, C., N. Huntemann, B. Lipphardt, V. Gerginov, N. Nemitz, M. Kazda, S. Weyers, and E. Peik, 2014, *Phys. Rev. A* **89**, 023820.
- Tamm, C., S. Weyers, B. Lipphardt, and E. Peik, 2009, *Phys. Rev. A* **80**, 043403.
- Taylor, P., M. Roberts, S. V. Gateva-Kostova, R. B. M. Clarke, G. P. Barwood, W. R. C. Rowley, and P. Gill, 1997, *Phys. Rev. A* **56**, 2699.
- Telle, H. R., G. Steinmeyer, A. E. Dunlop, J. Stenger, D. H. Sutter, and U. Keller, 1999, *Appl. Phys. B* **69**, 327.
- Thomson, W., and P. G. Tait, 1879, *Elements of Natural Philosophy* (Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England).
- Thorpe, M. J., D. R. Leibbrandt, and T. Rosenband, 2013, *New J. Phys.* **15**, 033006.
- Thorpe, M. J., L. Rippe, T. M. Fortier, M. S. Kirchner, and T. Rosenband, 2011, *Nat. Photonics* **5**, 688.
- Ting, Y., and D. Williams, 1953, *Phys. Rev.* **89**, 595.
- Tommaseo, G., T. Pfeil, G. Revalde, G. Werth, P. Indelicato, and J. P. Desclaux, 2003, *Eur. Phys. J. D* **25**, 113.
- Träbert, E., A. Wolf, J. Linkemann, and X. Tordoir, 1999, *J. Phys. B* **32**, 537.
- Turchette, Q. A., *et al.*, 2000, *Phys. Rev. A* **61**, 063418.
- Udem, T., S. Diddams, K. Vogel, C. Oates, E. Curtis, W. Lee, W. Itano, R. Drullinger, J. Bergquist, and L. Hollberg, 2001, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **86**, 4996.
- Udem, T., R. Holzwarth, and T. Hänsch, 2002, *Nature (London)* **416**, 233.
- Udem, T., J. Reichert, R. Holzwarth, and T. W. Hänsch, 1999, *Opt. Lett.* **24**, 881.
- Ushijima, I., M. Takamoto, M. Das, T. Ohkubo, and H. Katori, 2014, [arXiv:1405.4071](https://arxiv.org/abs/1405.4071).
- Uys, H., M. J. Biercuk, J. Britton, and J. J. Bollinger, 2011, [arXiv:1111.4792](https://arxiv.org/abs/1111.4792).
- Vanderbruggen, T., R. Kohlhaas, A. Bertoldi, S. Bernon, A. Aspect, A. Landragin, and P. Bouyer, 2013, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **110**, 210503.
- Vanier, J., 2005, *Appl. Phys. B* **81**, 421.
- Vermeer, M., 1983, *Chronometric levelling* (Geodeettinen Laitos, Geodetiska Institutet).
- Vessot, R. F., *et al.*, 1980, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **45**, 2081.
- Vig, J. R., 1999, "Quartz crystal oscillators and resonators," Technical Report No. SLCET-TR-88-1, Army Research Laboratory, <http://www.Trans.Instrum.Meas.-uffc.org/fc>.
- Vogel, K. R., T. P. Dinneen, A. Gallagher, and J. L. Hall, 1999, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.* **48**, 618.
- Vogelius, I. S., L. B. Madsen, and M. Drewsen, 2006, *J. Phys. B* **39**, S1259.
- Walls, F., and J. R. Vig, 1995, *IEEE Trans. Ultrason. Ferroelectr. Freq. Control* **42**, 576.
- Warren, W. S., and A. H. Zewail, 1983, *J. Chem. Phys.* **78**, 2279.
- Webster, S., and P. Gill, 2011, *Opt. Lett.* **36**, 3572.
- Webster, S. A., M. Oxborrow, and P. Gill, 2004, *Opt. Lett.* **29**, 1497.
- Webster, S. A., M. Oxborrow, and P. Gill, 2007, *Phys. Rev. A* **75**, 011801.
- Webster, S. A., P. Taylor, M. Roberts, G. P. Barwood, and P. Gill, 2002, *Phys. Rev. A* **65**, 052501.
- Weinstein, J. D., K. Beloy, and A. Derevianko, 2010, *Phys. Rev. A* **81**, 030302.
- Weiss, M., P. Shome, and R. Beard, 2010, *Proceedings of the 42nd Annual Precise Time and Time Interval (PTTI) Meeting* (USNO, Washington), p. 465 [<http://tycho.usno.navy.mil/ptti/2010papers/paper37.pdf>].
- Westergaard, P. G., J. Lodewyck, and P. Lemonde, 2010, *IEEE Trans. Ultrason. Ferroelectr. Freq. Control* **57**, 623.
- Westergaard, P. G., J. Lodewyck, L. Lorini, A. Lecallier, E. A. Burt, M. Zawada, J. Millo, and P. Lemonde, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **106**, 210801.
- Whitford, B. G., K. J. Siemsen, A. Madej, and J. D. Sankey, 1994, *Opt. Lett.* **19**, 356.
- Will, C. M., 2006, *Living Rev. Relativity* **9**, 3.
- Williams, P. A., W. C. Swann, and N. R. Newbury, 2008, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **25**, 1284.
- Wilpers, G., C. Degenhardt, T. Binnewies, A. Chernyshov, F. Riehle, J. Helmcke, and U. Sterr, 2003, *Appl. Phys. B* **76**, 149.
- Wilpers, G., C. W. Oates, and L. Hollberg, 2006, *Appl. Phys. B* **85**, 31.
- Wilpers, G., *et al.*, 2007, *Metrologia* **44**, 146.
- Wineland, D., and H. Dehmelt, 1975, *Bull. Am. Phys. Soc.* **20**, 637.
- Wineland, D. J., 2004, "Ion Trap Approaches to Quantum Information Processing and Quantum Computing," Technical Report, National Institutes for Standards and Metrology (NIST).
- Wineland, D. J., J. C. Bergquist, J. J. Bollinger, R. E. Drullinger, and W. M. Itano, 2002, in *Proceedings of the 6th Symposium on Frequency Standards and Metrology* (University of St. Andrews, Fife, Scotland), pp. 361–368.
- Wineland, D. J., J. C. Bergquist, W. M. Itano, J. J. Bollinger, and C. H. Manney, 1987, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **59**, 2935.
- Wineland, D. J., J. J. Bollinger, W. M. Itano, and D. J. Heinzen, 1994, *Phys. Rev. A* **50**, 67.
- Wineland, D. J., J. J. Bollinger, W. M. Itano, F. L. Moore, and D. J. Heinzen, 1992, *Phys. Rev. A* **46**, R6797.
- Wineland, D. J., R. E. Drullinger, and F. L. Walls, 1978, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **40**, 1639.
- Wineland, D. J., and W. M. Itano, 1979, *Phys. Rev. A* **20**, 1521.
- Wineland, D. J., and W. M. Itano, 1981, *Phys. Lett. A* **82**, 75.
- Wineland, D. J., W. M. Itano, J. C. Bergquist, J. J. Bollinger, and J. D. Prestage, 1985, *Ann. Phys. (Paris)* **10**, 737.
- Wineland, D. J., W. M. Itano, J. C. Bergquist, and R. G. Hulet, 1987, *Phys. Rev. A* **36**, 2220.
- Wineland, D. J., W. M. Itano, and R. S. Van Dyck, Jr., 1983, *Adv. At. Mol. Phys.* **19**, 135.
- Wineland, D. J., C. Monroe, W. M. Itano, D. Leibfried, B. E. King, and D. M. Meekhof, 1998, *J. Res. Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol.* **103**, 259.
- Witte, A., T. Kisters, F. Riehle, and J. Helmcke, 1992, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **9**, 1030.
- Witte, S., R. T. Zinkstok, W. Ubachs, W. Hogervorst, and K. S. E. Eikema, 2005, *Science* **307**, 400.

- Wolf, P., and G. Petit, 1995, *Astron. Astrophys.* **304**, 653 [<http://adsabs.harvard.edu/full/1995A%26A...304..653W>].
- Wolf, P., *et al.*, 2006, in *Proceedings of the European Frequency and Time Forum (EFTF), 2006* (EFTF, Besancon), pp. 476–485 [www.eftf.org].
- Wolf, P., *et al.*, 2009, *Exp. Astron.* **23**, 651.
- Wong, N. C., and J. L. Hall, 1985, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **2**, 1527.
- Woodworth, P. L., C. W. Hughes, R. J. Bingham, and T. Gruber, 2012, *Journal of Geodetic Science* **2**, 302.
- Wübbena, J. B., S. Amairi, O. Mandel, and P. O. Schmidt, 2012, *Phys. Rev. A* **85**, 043412.
- Wynands, R., and S. Weyers, 2005, *Metrologia* **42**, S64.
- Xu, X., T. H. Loftus, J. W. Dunn, C. H. Greene, J. L. Hall, A. Gallagher, and J. Ye, 2003, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **90**, 193002.
- Xu, X., T. H. Loftus, J. L. Hall, A. Gallagher, and J. Ye, 2003, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **20**, 968.
- Yamaguchi, A., N. Shiga, S. Nagano, Y. Li, H. Ishijima, H. Hachisu, M. Kumagai, and T. Ido, 2012, *Appl. Phys. Express* **5**, 022701.
- Yamazaki, R., S. Taie, S. Sugawa, and Y. Takahashi, 2010, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **105**, 050405.
- Yasuda, M., *et al.*, 2012, *Appl. Phys. Express* **5**, 102401.
- Ye, A., and G. Wang, 2008, *Phys. Rev. A* **78**, 014502.
- Ye, J., and S. T. Cundiff, 2005, *Femtosecond Optical Frequency Comb: Principle, Operation, and Applications* (Springer, Verlag).
- Ye, J., J. L. Hall, and S. A. Diddams, 2000, *Opt. Lett.* **25**, 1675.
- Ye, J., H. J. Kimble, and H. Katori, 2008, *Science* **320**, 1734.
- Ye, J., L. S. Ma, and J. Hall, 2001, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **87**, 270801.
- Ye, J., L.-S. Ma, and J. L. Hall, 1998, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **15**, 6.
- Ye, J., *et al.*, 2003, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **20**, 1459.
- Yi, L., S. Mejri, J. J. McFerran, Y. Le Coq, and S. Bize, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **106**, 073005.
- Young, B. C., F. C. Cruz, W. M. Itano, and J. C. Bergquist, 1999, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **82**, 3799.
- Yu, N., H. Dehmelt, and W. Nagourney, 1989, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **86**, 5672.
- Yu, N., W. Nagourney, and H. Dehmelt, 1991, *J. Appl. Phys.* **69**, 3779.
- Yu, N., X. Zhao, H. Dehmelt, and W. Nagourney, 1994, *Phys. Rev. A* **50**, 2738.
- Yu, Z., and C. J. Pethick, 2010, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **104**, 010801.
- Yudin, V. I., A. V. Taichenachev, C. W. Oates, Z. W. Barber, N. D. Lemke, A. D. Ludlow, U. Sterr, C. Lisdat, and F. Riehle, 2010, *Phys. Rev. A* **82**, 011804.
- Yudin, V. I., A. V. Taichenachev, M. V. Okhapkin, S. N. Bagayev, C. Tamm, E. Peik, N. Huntemann, T. E. Mehlstäubler, and F. Riehle, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107**, 030801.
- Zanon-Willette, T., S. Almonacil, E. de Clercq, A. D. Ludlow, and E. Arimondo, 2014, *Phys. Rev. A* **90**, 053427.
- Zanon-Willette, T., A. D. Ludlow, S. Blatt, M. M. Boyd, E. Arimondo, and J. Ye, 2006, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **97**, 233001.
- Zanther, J., *et al.*, 2000, *Opt. Lett.* **25**, 1729.
- Zhang, W., Z. Xu, M. Lours, R. Boudot, Y. Kersalé, G. Santarelli, and Y. L. Coq, 2010, *Appl. Phys. Lett.* **96**, 211105.
- Zhang, W., *et al.*, 2014, *Opt. Lett.* **39**, 1980.
- Zhang, X., M. Bishof, S. L. Bromley, C. V. Kraus, M. Safronova, P. Zoller, A. M. Rey, and J. Ye, 2014, *Science* **345**, 1467.
- Zhao, Y. N., J. Zhang, A. Stejskal, T. Liu, V. Elman, Z. H. Lu, and L. J. Wang, 2009, *Opt. Express* **17**, 8970.
- Zhu, M., and J. L. Hall, 1993, *J. Opt. Soc. Am. B* **10**, 802.
- Zuhrianda, Z., M. S. Safronova, and M. G. Kozlov, 2012, *Phys. Rev. A* **85**, 022513.
- Zwierlein, M. W., Z. Hadzibabic, S. Gupta, and W. Ketterle, 2003, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **91**, 250404.
- Zwierz, M., C. A. Pérez-Delgado, and P. Kok, 2010, [arXiv:1004.3944](https://arxiv.org/abs/1004.3944).
- Zwierz, M., C. A. Pérez-Delgado, and P. Kok, 2011, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107**, 059904.
- Zwierz, M., C. A. Pérez-Delgado, and P. Kok, 2012, *Phys. Rev. A* **85**, 042112.